EP 0 764 720 A1 (11)

(12)

# **EUROPEAN PATENT APPLICATION**

published in accordance with Art. 158(3) EPC

(43) Date of publication: 26.03.1997 Builetin 1997/13

(21) Application number: 95921965.0

(22) Date of filing: 14.06.1995

(51) Int. Cl.<sup>6</sup>: C12N 9/10, C12N 9/26, C12P 19/04, C12N 15/54, C12N 15/56

(86) International application number: PCT/JP95/01189

(87) International publication number: WO 95/34642 (21.12.1995 Gazette 1995/54)

(84) Designated Contracting States: CH DE DK FR GB IT LI

(30) Priority: 15.06.1994 JP 133354/94

18.08.1994 JP 194223/94 31.10.1994 JP 290394/94 21.11.1994 JP 286917/94 21.11.1994 JP 311185/94

21.04.1995 JP 120673/95

(71) Applicant: KIRIN BEER KABUSHIKI KAISHA Chuo-Ku, Tokyo 104 (JP)

(72) Inventors:

 KATO, Masaru Ouyou Kaihatsu Center Takasaki-shi Gunma 370-12 (JP)

 MIURA, Yutaka Ouyou Kaihatsu Center Takasaki-shi Gunma 370-12 (JP)  KETTOKU, Masako Ouyou Kaihatsu Center Takasaki-shi Gunma 370-12 (JP)

· IWAMATSU, Akihiro Kiban Gijutsu Kenkyusho

Kanazawa-ku Yokohama-shi Kanagawa 236 (JP)

 KOBAYASHI, Kazuo Ouyou Kaihatsu Center Takasaki-shi Gunma 370-12 (JP)

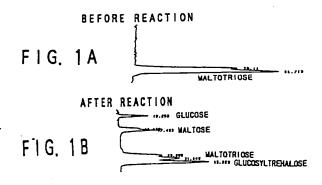
 KOMEDA, Toshihiro Kiban Gijutsu Kenkyusho Kanazawa-ku Yokohama-shi Kanagawa 236 (JP)

(74) Representative: Kolb, Helga, Dr. Dipl.-Chem. et al Hoffmann, Eitle & Partner, Patentanwälte. Postfach 81 04 20 81904 München (DE)

### NOVEL TRANSFERASE AND AMYLASE, PROCESS FOR PRODUCING THE ENZYMES, USE (54)THEREOF, AND GENE CODING FOR THE SAME

The invention provides a novel transferase that acts on a saccharide, as a substrate, composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three glucose residues on the reducing end side are linked  $\alpha$ -1,4 so as to transfer the  $\alpha$ -1,4 lingages to a  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 linkages; a process for producing the transferase; a gene coding for the same; and a process for producing an oligosaccharide by using the same. Also provided are a novel amylase that has a principal activity of acting on a saccharide, as a substrate, composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three sugar units on the reducing end side are glucose units and the linkage between the first and the second glucose units is  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 while the linkage between the second and the third glucose units is  $\alpha$ -1,4 so as to liberate  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose by hydrolyzing the a-1,4 linkage and another activity of hydrolyzing the  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage within the molecular chain of the substrate and that liberates dissaccharides

and/or monosaccharides as the principal final products; a process for producing the amylase; a gene coding for the same; and a process for producing  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose by using a combination of the transferase and the amylase.



### Descripti n

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

45

50

#### **TECHNICAL FIELD**

# The present invention relates to:

I. a novel transferase, a process for producing the same, a process for producing an oligosaccharide by using the enzyme, a gene coding for the enzyme, and use thereof; and

II. a novel amylase, a process for producing the same, a process for producing  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose by using the enzyme, a gene coding for the enzyme, and use thereof.

## More specifically, as follows.

I. The present invention relates to a novel transferase which acts on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three glucose residues from the reducing end are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked, so as to transfer the  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkages to  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 linkages; and a process for producing the transferase. More particularly, the present invention relates to the above-mentioned enzyme produced from archaebacteria belonging to the order *Sulfolobales*, for example, bacteria of the genus *Sulfolobus* or *Acidianus*.

Further, the present invention relates to a novel process for producing trehaloseoligosaccharides or the like by using the above-mentioned novel enzyme, and more particularly, relates to an efficient and high-yield process for producing trehaloseoligosaccharides such as glucosyltrehalose and maltooligosyltrehaloses by using a maltooligosaccharide or the like as a raw material.

Moreover, the present invention relates to a DNA fragment coding for the above-mentioned novel transferase and to the use of the DNA fragment in genetic engineering.

II. The present invention relates to a novel amylase which acts on a substrate saccharide, the saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three sugar units from the reducing end are glucose residues, so as to liberate principally monosaccharides and/or disaccharides by hydrolyzing the substrate from the reducing end; and a process for producing the amylase. More particularly, the present invention relates to a novel amylase which has an principal activity of acting on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three sugar units from the reducing end side are glucose residues and the linkage between the first and the second glucose residues from the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 while the linkage between the second and the third glucose residues from the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1,4, so as to liberate  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose by hydrolyzing the  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage between the second and the third glucose residues; and a process for producing the amylase. The novel amylase also has another activity of endotype-hydrolyzing one or more  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkages within the molecular chain of the substrate, and can be produced by bacteria belonging to the genus *Sulfolobus*. This enzyme is available for the starch sugar industry, textile industry, food industry, and the like.

Further, the present invention relates to a process for producing  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose, characterized by using the above novel amylase in combination with the above novel transferase. In detail, the present invention relates to a process for producing  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose in a high yield by using, as a raw material, any one of starch, starch hydrolysate and maltooligosaccharides, or a mixture of maltooligosaccharides, and as enzymes, the novel transferase and amylase of the present invention.

Moreover, the present invention relates to a DNA fragment coding for the above novel amylase, and use of the DNA fragment in genetic engineering.

### **BACKGROUND ART**

### I. Background art of transferase

Hitherto, in relation to glycosyltransferase acting on starch and starch hydrolysates such as maltooligosaccharides, various glucosyltransferases, cyclodextringlucanotransferases (CGTase), and others have been found [c.f. "Seibutsu-kagaku Jikken-hou" 25 ("Experimental Methods in Biochemistry", Vol. 25), 'Denpun • Kanren Toushitsu Kouso Jikken-hou' ('Experimental Methods in Enzymes for Starch and Relating Saccharides'), published by Gakkai-shuppansentah, *Bioindustry*, Vol. 9, No. 1 (1992), p. 39-44, and others]. These enzymes transfer a glucosyl group to the  $\alpha$ -1,2,  $\alpha$ -1,3,  $\alpha$ -1,4, or  $\alpha$ -1,6 linkage. However, an enzyme which transfers a glucosyl group to the  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 linkage has not been found yet. Though trehalase has been found as an enzyme which acts on the  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 linkage, trehalose is absolutely the only substrate for the enzyme, and the equilibrium or the reaction rate lies to the degrading reaction.

Recently, oligosaccharides were found to have physicochemical properties such as moisture-retaining ability, shape-retaining ability, viscous ability and browning-preventive ability, and bioactivities such as a low-calorigenetic

property, an anticariogenic property and a bifidus-proliferation activity. In relation to that, various oligosaccharides such as maltooligosaccharides, branched-chain oligosaccharides, fructooligosaccharide, galacto-oligosaccharide, and xylooligosaccharide have been developed [c.f. "Kammiryo" ("Sweetener") (1989), Medikarurisahchi-sha (Medical Research Co.) (1989), Gekkan Fuhdokemikaru (Monthly Foodchemical) (1993), Feb. p. 21-29, and others].

Among oligosaccharides, the oligosaccharides which have no reducing end may include fructooligosaccharides having a structure composed of sucrose which is not reductive, and being produced by fructosyltransferase. Meanwhile, among starch hydrolysates such as maltooligosaccharides, the oligosaccharides which have no reducing end may include cyclodextrins produced by the above-mentioned CGTase,  $\alpha,\beta$ -trehalose (neotrehalose), and reduced oligosaccharides chemically synthesized by hydrogenating the reducing end (oligosaccharide alcohol). These oligosaccharides having no reducing end have various physicochemical properties and bioactivities which are not possessed by conventional starch syrups and maltooligosac-charides. Accordingly, among maltooligosaccharides, the oligosaccharides the reducing ends of which are modified with an  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 linkage may be also expected to have the similar physicochemical properties and bioactivities to those possessed by the above-mentioned oligosaccharide having no reducing end, since such oligosaccharides also have no reducing end.

10

20

25

Here, the oligosaccharides the reducing ends of which are modified with an  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 linkage as described above may be recognized as a trehaloseoligosaccharide in which  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose is linked with glucose or a maltooligoshaccharide. Accordingly, such a trehaloseoligosaccharide may be expected to have the physicochemical properties and bioactivities which are possessed by the oligosaccharide having no reducing end, and in addition, may be expected to have the specific activities as exhibited by  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose (c.f. Japanese Patent Laid-open Publication No. 63-500562).

Though it was reported that a trace amount of trehaloseoligosaccharides could be detected in yeast [Biosci. Biotech. Biochem., 57(7), p. 1220-1221 (1993)], this is the only report referring to its existence in nature. On the other hand, as to its synthesis by using an enzyme, though there has been a report of such synthesis [Abstracts of "1994 Nihon Nougei-kagaku Taikai" ("Annual Meeting of the Japan Society for Bioscience, Biotechnology and Agrochemistry in 1994"), p. 247], the method described in the report uses trehalose, which is expensive, as the raw material. Therefore, production at low cost has not yet been established.

Recently, Lama, et al. found that a cell extract from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain MT-4 (DSM 5833), a species of archaebacteria, has a thermostable starch-hydrolyzing activity [*Biotech. Forum. Eur.* 8, 4, 2-1 (1991)]. They further reported that the activity is also of producing trehalose and glucose from starch. The above-mentioned report, however, does not at all refer to the existence of trehaloseoligosaccharides such as glucosyltrehalose and maltooligosyltrehalose. Moreover, no investigation in archaebacteria other than the above-mentioned strain has been attempted.

Meanwhile, an efficient process for obtaining the novel transferase should be established to efficiently produce trehaloseoligosaccharides.

Accordingly, mass-production of trehaloseoligosaccharides requires obtaining this novel transferase in a large amount. For achievement of this, it is preferable to obtain a gene coding for such transferase, and to produce the transferase in a genetic engineering manner. When such a gene can be obtained, it can be also expected, by using technologies of protein engineering, to obtain an enzyme having an improved thermostability, an improved pH stability, and an enhanced reaction rate. No report has, however, been made about gene cloning of such a gene yet.

An object of the present invention is to provide a novel transferase principally catalyzing the production of trehaloseoligosaccharides such as glucosyltrehalose and maltooligosyltrehaloses, and a process for producing the enzyme, and further, to provide a novel, efficient and high-yield process for producing principally trehaloseoligosaccharides such as glucosyltrehalose and maltooligosyltrehaloses by using such an enzyme from a raw material such as maltooligosaccharides.

Inventors earnestly investigated the trehalose-producing activity of archaebacteria and found that glucosyltrehalose can be produced from maltotriose as a substrate by cell extracts from various archaebacteria such as those belonging to the order *Sulfolobales*, and more specifically, the genera *Sulfolobus*, *Acidianus*, and others. Here, though production of trehalose and glucose was confirmed using an activity-measuring method described by Lama, et al. in which the substrate is starch, Inventors found that detection of trehaloseoligosaccha-rides such as glucosyltrehalose is extremely difficult. Also, Inventors found that the trehalose-producing activity as found by Lama, et al. disappears during the step for purification of cell extracts from archaebacteria. Consequently, the inventors recognized that the purification and characterization of the enzymes themselves which have such activities were substantially impossible.

Under such circumstances, Inventors made further investigations and conceived a novel activity-measuring method in which the substrate is a maltooligosaccharide such as maltotriose, and the index is activity of producing a trehaloseoligosaccharide such as glucosyl-trehalose. Then, it was found by a practice of the measuring method that a trehaloseoligosaccharide such as glucosyltrehalose can be easily detected. Further, the Inventor attempted to purify the enzyme having such activity from various bacterial strains, and found, surprisingly, that the enzyme thus obtained is quite a novel transferase which acts on maltotriose or a larger saccharide wherein at least three glucose residues from the reducing end are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked, and which transfers the linkage between the glucose residues at the reducing end into an  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 linkage to produce trehaloseoligosaccha-rides such as glucosyltrehalose. Incidentally, the existence of trehaloseoligosaccharides which are produced from maltooligosaccharides or the like by transferring the link-

age between glucose residues at the reducing end into an  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 linkage was confirmed by <sup>1</sup>H-NMR and <sup>13</sup>C-NMR (c.f. Examples I-1, 7 and 8).

Inventors further found that such a novel enzyme is available for producing a large amount of trehaloseoligosaccharides, for example, glucosyltrehalose and maltooligosyltrehalose from saccharides such as maltooligosaccharides, and have accomplished the present invention.

Moreover, Inventors isolated the genes coding for such a novel enzyme, and have now established a process for producing the novel transferase by using such genes in a genetic engineering manner.

### II. Background art of amylase

10

"Amylase" is a generic term for the enzymes which hydrolyse starch. Among them,  $\alpha$ -amylase is an enzyme which endotype-hydrolyzes an  $\alpha$ -1,4 glucoside linkage. Alphaamylase widely exists in the living world. In mammals,  $\alpha$ -amylase can be found in saliva and pancreatic fluid. In plants, malt has the enzyme in large amounts. Further,  $\alpha$ -amylase widely exists in microorganisms. Among them,  $\alpha$ -amylase or the like which is produced by some fungi belonging to the genus *Aspergillus* or some bacteria belonging to the genus *Bacillus* is utilized in the industrial fields ["Amirahze" ("Amylase"), edited by Michinori Nakamura, published by Gakkai-shuppan-sentah, 1986].

Such  $\alpha$ -amylase is industrially and widely used for various purposes, for example, for starch-liquefying processes in starch sugar industries, and for desizing processes in textile industries, and therefore, the enzyme is very important from an industrial view. The following are listed as important conditions for the starch-liquefying process in "Kouso-Ouyou no Chishiki" (written by Toshiaki Komaki, published by Sachi-Shobou, 1986): 1) the starch molecules should be liquefied as completely as possible, 2) the products produced by the liquefaction are favorable for the purpose of the subsequent saccharifying process, 3) the condition does not cause retrogradation of the products by the liquefaction, and 4) the process should be carried out in a high concentration as much as possible (30 - 35%) in view of reducing cost. A starch-liquefying process may be performed, for example, by a continuous liquefaction method at a constant temperature, or by the Jet-Cooker method. Ordinarily, a thick starch-emulsion containing  $\alpha$ -amylase is instantaneously heated to a high temperature (85 - 110°C), and then the  $\alpha$ -amylase is put into action to perform liquefaction at the same time as starch begins to be gelatinized and swollen. In other words, the starch-liquefying process requires a temperature sufficient to cause the starch to swell before the enzyme can act. Enzymes capable of being used in such fields are, for example, the above-mentioned thermostable  $\alpha$ -amylases produced by fungi of the Aspergillus oryzae group belonging to the genus Aspergillus or bacteria belonging to the genus Bacillus. In some cases, the addition of calcium is required for further improving thermostability of these enzymes. In the starch-liquefying process, once the temperature declines while the  $\alpha$ -amylase has not yet acted on the starch-micelles which are swelled and going to be cleaved, starch will be agglutinated again to form new micelles (insoluble starch) which are rarely liquefied by  $\alpha$ -amylase. As a result, the liquid sugar thus produced will be turbid and hard to filtrate, as is a known problem. Some methods which increase the liquefaction degree, i.e. dextrose equivalent (DE), are used in order to prevent such an event. However, in some cases, such as an enzymatic production of maltose, DE should be maintained as low as possible, namely, the polymerization degree of the sugar chain should be maintained to a high degree in order to keep a high yield. Accordingly, when an enzyme is further used for a process subsequent to a starch-liquefying process, use of an enzyme thermostable enough for use in a series of high temperatures will allow the progress of the reaction without producing slightly soluble starch even by using a high concentration of starch, and at the same time, such use will be advantageous in view of process control and sanitary control because the risk of contamination with microorganisms can be decreased. Meanwhile, when the enzyme is immobilized in a bioreactor to use the enzyme recyclically, it is believed to be important that the enzyme has high stability, and especially high thermostability, since the enzyme may be exposed to a relatively high temperature during immobilization. If the enzyme has a low thermostability, it will possibly be inactivated during the immobilization procedure. As is obvious from the above, an enzyme having a high thermostability can be used very advantageously in several industrial fields, for example, a starch-liquefying process, and such an enzyme is desired.

In addition, screening of thermophilic and hyperthermophilic bacteria has been widely carried out in recent years in order to obtain thermostable enzymes including amylase. Archaebacteria belonging to the order *Thermococcales* and the genus Pyrococcus are also the objects of screening, and were reported to produce  $\alpha$ -amylase [*Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, pp.1985-1991, (1990); Japanese Patent Laid-open Publication No. 6-62869; and others]. Additionally, archaebacteria belonging to the genus *Sulfolobus* are the objects of screening, and isolation of thermostable enzymes was reported. Here, archaebacteria belonging to the genus *Sulfolobus* are taxonomically defined by the following characteristics:

being highly thermophilic: being possible to grow in a temperature range of 55°C - 88°C;

being acidophilic: being possible to grow in a pH range of 1 - 6;

being aerobic; and

55

being sulfur bacteria: being cocci having irregular form, and a diameter of 0.6 - 2 µm. Accordingly, if an archae-bacterium belonging to the genus *Sulfolobus* produces an amylase, the amylase is expected to be also thermostable.

Lama, et al.found that a thermostable starch-hydrolyzing activity exists in a cell extract from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain MT-4 (DSM 5833) [*Biotech. Forum. Eur.* 8, 4, 2-1 (1991)]. This article reported that  $\alpha, \alpha$ -trehalose and glucose can be produced from starch by this activity. However, purification of the active substance was performed only partially, and the true substance exhibiting the activity has not yet been identified. In addition, the enzymatic characteristics of the activity has not been clarified at all. The Inventors' investigations, the details of which will be described below, revealed that the active substance derived from the above-mentioned bacterial strain and allowed to act on starch by Lama, et al. was a mixture containing a plurality of enzymes, and that  $\alpha, \alpha$ -trehalose and glucose are the final products obtained by using the mixture.

As another characteristic,  $\alpha$ -amylase has an activity of, at an initial stage, decreasing the quantity of iodo-starch reaction, namely, an activity of endotype-hydrolyzing  $\alpha$ -1,4-glucan (liquefying activity). There are several modes in the reaction mechanism of such liquefying-type amylase. In other words, it is known that each amylase has common characteristics in view of endotype-hydrolyzing activity but has individual characteristics in view of patterns for hydrolyzing maltooligosaccharides. For example, some recognize a specific site for hydrolysis of the substrate from the non-reducing end, and others recognize a specific site for hydrolysis of the substrate from the reducing end. Further, some hydrolyze the substrate to principally produce glucose, others to principally produce maltose or maltooligosaccharides. More specifically, the  $\alpha$ -amylase derived from pancreas hydrolyzes the  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage second or third from the reducing end ["Denpun · Kanren Toushitsu Kouso Jikken-hou" ("Experimental methods in enzymes for starch and relating saccharides"), written by Michinori Nakamura and Keiji Kainuma, published by Gakkai-Shuppan-Sentah, 1989]. The α-amylase derived from Bacillus subtilis hydrolyzes the a-1,4 linkage sixth from the non-reducing end or third from the reducing end ["Kouso-Ouyou no Chishiki" ("Knowledge in Application of Enzymes"), written by Toshiaki Komaki, published by Sachi-Shobou, 1986]. It is believed that such a difference between the reaction modes of  $\alpha$ -amylases can be attributed to the structure of each enzyme, and the "Subsite theory" is proposed for explanation of these events. Additionally, the existence of an  $\alpha$ -amylase having transferring activities or condensation activities has been confirmed. Further, a particular α-amylase which produces a cyclodextrin has been found.

On the other hand,  $\alpha, \alpha$ -trehalose consists of two glucose molecules which are  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1-linked together at the reducing group of each molecule. It is known that  $\alpha, \alpha$ -trehalose exists in many living things, plants and microorganisms of the natural world, and has many function such as preventing the biomembrane from freezing or drying, and being an energy source in insects. Recently,  $\alpha, \alpha$ -trehalose was evaluated in the fields of medicine, cosmetics and food as a protein stabilizer against freezing and drying (Japanese Examined Patent Publication No. 5-81232, Japanese Patent Laidopen Publication No. 63-500562, and others). However,  $\alpha, \alpha$ -trehalose is not often used practically. This may be because no mass-productive process has been established yet.

Examples of the conventional process for producing  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose are as follows:

35

40

45

50

55

A process comprising extraction from an yeast (Japanese Patent Laid-open Publications Nos. 5-91890 and 4-360692, and others);

a process comprising intracellular production by an yeast (Japanese Patent Laid-open Publication No. 5-292986, European Patent No. 0451896, and others); and

a process comprising production by a microorganism belonging to the genus Sclerotium or the genus Rhizoctonia (Japanese Patent Laid-open Publication No. 3-130084). However, these processes, as comprising intracellular production, require a purification process comprising multiple steps for spallation of bacterial bodies and removal of debris. Meanwhile, several investigations were made into extracellular production by a fermentation using a microorganism, for example, a microorganism belonging to the genus Arthrobacter (Suzuki T, et al., Agric. Biol. Chem., 33, No. 2, 190, 1969) or the genus Nocardia (Japanese Patent Laid-open Publication No. 50-154485), and glutamate-producing bacteria (French Patent No. 2671099, Japanese Patent Laid-open Publication No. 5-211882, and others). Further, production by a gene encoding an enzyme for  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose metabolism was attempted (PCT Patent No. 93-17093). Any of the above processes use glucose or the like as the sugar source, and utilize a metabolic system which requires ATP and/or UTP as the energy source. These processes, therefore, require a complicated purification process to obtain  $\alpha, \alpha$ -trehalose from the culture medium. Moreover, some investigations were attempted into production by an enzymatic process using, for example, trehalose phosphorylase (Japanese Examined Patent Publication No. 63-60998), or trehalase (Japanese Patent Laid-open Publication No. 7-51063). These processes, however, have some problems in mass-production of the enzymes, stability of the enzymes, and others. All of the processes of the prior art as described above have problems such as a low yield, complexity in the purification process, low production, and complexity in preparation of the enzyme. Therefore, a process having industrial applicability has not been established yet. Under the circumstances, a process for more efficiently producing  $\alpha, \alpha$ -trehalose is strongly desired to be established.

As described above,  $\alpha, \alpha$ -trehalose was found widely in nature, and the existence of it in archaebacteria was also confirmed (*System. Appl. Microbiol.* 10, 215, 1988). Specifically, as mentioned above, Lama, et al. found that a thermostable starch-hydrolyzing activity exists in a cell extract from an archaebacterium species, the *Sulfolobus* 

solfataricus strain MT-4 (DSM 5833), and confirmed the existence of  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose in the hydrolyzed product [Biotecb. Forum. Eur. 8, 4, 2-1 (1991), cited before]. This article reported that the activity was of producing  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose and glucose from starch. The article, however, actually reported only an example in which the substrate was 0.33% soluble starch, the amount of  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose produced thereby was extremely small, and besides, the ratio of produced  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose to produced glucose was 1:2.. Accordingly, an isolation process is necessary to remove glucose which is produced in a large amount as a by-product, and the purpose of establishing a process for mass-producing  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose cannot be achieved at all.

Inventors, as described above, found that an archaebacteria belonging to the order *Sulfolobales* produce a transferase which acts on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three glucose residues from the reducing end are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked, so as to transfer the first  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage from the reducing end into an  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 linkage. Further, Inventors invented a process for producing trehaloseoligosaccharides such as glucosyltrehalose and maltooligosyltrehaloses from maltooligosaccharides by using this enzyme. Here, the trehaloseoligosaccharide is a maltooligosaccharide the reducing end side of which is modified with an  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 linkage.

15

25

In the meantime, no report has been made, as far as Inventors know, as to an formerly-known enzyme capable of acting on a trehaloseoligosaccharide which is derived from a maltooligosaccharide by transforming the first linkage from the reducing end into an  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 linkage, and capable of hydrolyzing specifically the  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage next to the  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 linkage to liberate  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose in a high yield. In other words, conventional amylase cannot hydrolyze trehaloseoligosaccharide specifically at the  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage between the second and third glucose residues from the reducing end side to liberate  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose. It will, therefore, markedly benefit the mass-production of  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose if an amylase can be developed, such amylase being capable of catalyzing the reaction for producing  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose as well as hydrolyzing the  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage in the molecular chain of starch or starch hydrolysate. In addition, mass-production of  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose requires obtaining the novel amylase in a large amount. For this purpose, it is preferable to obtain a gene coding for the amylase and to produce the enzyme in a genetic engineering manner. Further, if such a gene can be obtained, it can also be expected to obtain, by using a technology of protein engineering, an enzyme which has improved thermostability, improved pH stability, and an enhanced reaction rate.

An object of the present invention is to provide a novel amylase which has an activity of endotype-hydrolyzing the  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage in the molecular chain of starch or starch hydrolysate, and which can catalyze the reaction of liberating  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose, wherein the enzyme acts on a trehaloseoligosaccharide which is derived from a maltooligosaccharide by transforming the first linkage from the reducing end into an  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 linkage, and hydrolyzes specifically the  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage between the second and third glucose residues from the reducing end side, and is to provide a process for producing such an enzyme. Another object of the present invention is to provide a novel process for efficiently producing  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose in a high yield from a low-cost raw material such as starch, starch hydrolysate, and maltooligosaccharides by using the enzyme.

Inventors energetically investigated starch-hydrolyzing activity derived from archaebacteria. As a result, Inventors found that a thermostable starch-hydrolyzing activity exists in cell extracts from various archaebacteria belonging to the order Sulfolobales, and more specifically, the genus Sulfolobus. The saccharides produced by hydrolysis of starch were found to be glucose and  $\alpha, \alpha$ -trehalose, similar to the description in the article by Lama, et al. Inventors then examined extracts from various bacterial strains for characteristics of the starch-hydrolyzing activity. As a result, Inventors found that the enzymes produced by those strains are mixtures of enzymes comprising various endotype or exotype amylases such as liquefying amylase and glucoamylase, and transferase, in view of enzymatic activity such as starch-hydrolyzing activity and  $\alpha, \alpha$ -trehalose-producing activity. In addition, such enzymatic activities were found to be attributed to synergism by activities of these mixed enzymes. Further, when the activity-measuring method proposed by Lama, et al. is employed in purification of each enzyme, in which the index is decrement of blue color derived from iodostarch reaction, the purification of each enzyme having such an activity resulted in a low yield on the whole, and such purification procedure was found to be very difficult. These events may be attributed to low sensitivity and low quantifying ability of the activity-measuring method. Moreover, the Inventors' strict examination revealed that purification and isolation could not be accomplished at all, in terms of protein, by the partial-purification method described in the article by Lama, et al.

Under such circumstances, Inventors have made further investigation, and conceived a new activity-measuring method in which the substrate is a trehaloseoligosaccharide such as maltotriosyltrehalose, and the index is activity of liberating  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose. By a practice of this measuring method, it was revealed that amylase activity can be easily detected using such a method. Inventors then tried to achieve purification of the enzyme having such an activity in various bacterial strains, and finally, succeeded in purification and isolation of such an amylase. Further, Inventors examined enzymatic characteristics of the isolated and purified amylase, and found, surprisingly, that the enzyme thus obtained has a novel action mechanism, namely, has the following characteristics together:

The enzyme exhibits an activity of endotype-hydrolyzing starch or starch hydrolysate;

the enzyme exhibits an activity of hydrolyzing starch hydrolysate, a maltooligosaccharide or the like from the reduc-

ing end to produce monosaccharides and/or disaccharides;

the enzyme exhibits a higher reactivity to a saccharide which is composed of at least three sugar units wherein the linkage between the first and second glucose residues from the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1, and the linkage between the second and third glucose residues from the same end side is  $\alpha$ -1,4 (for example, trehaloseoligosaccharides), as compared with the reactivity to each of the corresponding maltooligosaccharides; and the enzyme has an activity of acting on such substrate saccharides composed of at least three sugar units so as to liberate  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose by hydrolyzing the  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage between the second and third glucose residues from the reducing end side.

Moreover, Inventors isolated a gene coding for such novel enzyme, and now, have established a process for producing, in a genetic engineering manner, a recombinant novel amylase by utilizing such a gene.

### **DISCLOSURE OF INVENTION**

#### I. Novel Transferase

5

10

20

25

40

50

55

The present invention provides a novel transferase (hereinafter referred to as "novel transferase of the present invention", or simply referred to as "the enzyme of the present invention" or "the present enzyme") which acts on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three glucose residues from the reducing end are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked, so as to transfer the first  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage from the reducing end into an  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 linkage.

In another aspect, the present invention provides a novel transferase which acts on a substrate maltooligosaccharide, all of the constituting glucose residues of the maltooligosaccharide being  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked, so as to transfer the first  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage from the reducing end into an  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 linkage.

Further, the present invention provides a process for producing the novel transferase of the present invention, wherein a bacterium capable of producing a transferase having such activities is cultivated in a culture medium, and the transferase is isolated and purified from the culture on the basis of an activity-measuring method in which the substrate is a maltooligosaccharide, and the index is the activity of producing trehaloseoligosaccharides.

Moreover, the present invention provides a process for producing a saccharide having an end composed of a couple of  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1-linked sugar units, characterized in that the enzyme of the present invention is used and allowed to act on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three glucose residues from the reducing end are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked, so as to produce the objective saccharide in which at least three sugar units from the reducing end side are glucose residues and the linkage between the first and second glucose residues from the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 while the linkage between the second and third glucose residues from the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1,4.

Furthermore, the present invention provides a process for producing a trehaloseoligosaccharide, wherein the enzyme of the present invention is used, and the substrate is each of maltooligosaccharides or a mixture thereof.

Additionally, an object of the present invention is to provide a gene coding for the transferase.

Further, another object of the present invention is to provide a recombinant novel transferase and a process for producing the same by using the above-mentioned gene.

Moreover, an object of the present invention is to provide an efficient process for producing trehaloseoligosaccharides such as glucosyltrehalose and maltoglucosyltrehalose by using a recombinant novel transferase.

Accordingly, the DNA fragment based on the present invention comprises a gene coding for a novel transferase which acts on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three glucose residues from the reducing end are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked, so as to transfer the first  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage from the reducing end into an  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 linkage.

Further, the recombinant novel transferase according to the present invention is the product achieved by expression of the above-mentioned DNA fragment.

Moreover, the process for producing a recombinant novel transferase according to the present invention comprises:

culturing a host cell transformed with the above-mentioned gene; producing said recombinant novel transferase in the culture; and collecting the products.

# II. Novel Amylase

The present invention provides a novel amylase which acts on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three sugar units from the reducing end are glucose residues, so as to liberate principally monosaccharides and/or disaccharides by hydrolyzing the substrate from the reduc-

ing end side.

10

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

In another aspect, the present invention provides a novel amylase which has a principal activity of acting on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three sugar units from the reducing end side are glucose residues and the linkage between the first and the second glucose residues from the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 while the linkage between the second and the third glucose residues from the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1,4, so as to liberate  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose by hydrolyzing the  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage between the second and the third glucose residues.

Further, in another aspect, the present invention provides a novel amylase which also has an activity of endotype-hydrolyzing one or more  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkages in the molecular chain of the substrate as well as the above-described activity.

Moreover, the present invention provides a process for producing aforementioned amylase, wherein a bacterium capable of producing the above amylase of the present invention is cultivated in a culture medium, and then the amylase is isolated and purified from the culture on the basis of an activity-measuring method in which the substrate is a trehaloseoligosaccharide, and the index is the activity of producing  $\alpha, \alpha$ -trehalose.

Inventors allowed the above amylase of the present invention in combination with the aforementioned transferase of the present invention to act on a glucide raw material such as starch, starch hydrolysate, and maltooligosaccharides, and found that  $\alpha, \alpha$ -trehalose can be efficiently produced thereby with a high yield.

Accordingly, the present invention also provides a process for producing  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose, wherein the above amylase and transferase of the present invention are used in combination.

Additionally, an object of the present invention is to provide a novel amylase and a gene coding for the same.

Further, another object of the present invention is to provide a recombinant novel amylase and a process for producing the same by using the aforementioned gene.

Moreover, another object of the present invention is to provide a process for producing  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose by using a recombinant novel amylase.

Therefore, the gene coding for the amylase according to the present invention comprises a DNA sequence coding for a novel amylase which has the following activities:

- (1) An activity of endotype-hydrolyzing an  $\alpha$ -1,4 glucoside linkage in a sugar chain;
- (2) an activity of acting on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three sugar units from the reducing end are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked glucose residues, so as to liberate principally monosaccharides and/or disaccharides by hydrolyzing the substrate from the reducing end side; and
- (3) a principal activity of acting on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three sugar units from the reducing end side are glucose residues and the linkage between the first and second glucose residues from the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 while the linkage between the second and third glucose residues from the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1,4, so as to liberate  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose by hydrolyzing the  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage between the second and third glucose residues.

Further, the recombinant novel amylase according to the present invention is a product achieved by expression of the above-described gene.

Furthermore, the process for producing  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose according to the present invention comprises a step to put the above-described recombinant novel amylase and a novel transferase into contact with a saccharide of which at least three glucose residues from the reducing end are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked, wherein the transferase can act on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three glucose residues from the reducing end are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked, so as to transfer the first  $\alpha$ -1,4-linkage from the reducing end into an  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 linkage.

### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS

Fig. 1 is a graph showing the results of an analysis by TSK-gel Amide-80 HPLC, performed on the product which is obtained in Example I-1 by using the cell extract derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1.

Fig. 2 is a graph showing thermostability of the present transferase which is obtained in Example I-2 from the Sulfolobus solfataricus strain KM1.

Fig. 3 is a graph showing pH stability of the present transferase which is obtained in Example I-2 from the Sulfolobus solfataricus strain KM1.

Fig. 4 is a graph showing reactivity of the present transferase which is obtained in Example I-2 from the *Sulfolobus* solfataricus strain KM1, when examined at each temperature.

Fig. 5 is a graph showing optimum pH for reaction of the present transferase which is obtained in Example I-2 from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1.

Fig. 6 is a graph showing patterns of reaction products derived from maltotriose by using the present transferase which is obtained in Example I-2 from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1.

- Fig. 7 is a graph showing patterns of reaction products derived from maltotetraose by using the present transferase which is obtained in Example I-2 from the Sulfolobus solfataricus strain KM1.
- Fig. 8 is a graph showing patterns of reaction products derived from maltopentaose by using the present transferase which is obtained in Example I-2 from the Sulfolobus solfataricus strain KM1.
- Fig. 9 is a graph showing the results of an analysis by AMINEX HPX-42A HPLC, performed on the reaction product derived from a mixture of maltooligosaccharides by using the present transferase which is obtained in Example I-2 from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1.
- Fig. 10 is a graph showing the results of an analysis by TSK-gel Amide-80 HPLC, performed on the reaction product derived from maltotriosyltrehalose subjected to reaction with the crude enzyme solution which is obtained in Example II-1 from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1.

10

15

20

30

35

45

- Fig. 11 is a graph showing the results of an analysis by AMINEX HPX-42A HPLC, performed on the reaction product derived from soluble starch subjected to reaction with the crude enzyme solution which is obtained in Example II-1 from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1.
- Fig. 12 is a graph showing thermostability of the present amylase which is obtained in Example II-2 from the Sulfolobus solfataricus strain KM1.
- Fig. 13 is a graph showing pH stability of the present amylase which is obtained in Example II-2 from the *Sulfolobus* solfataricus strain KM1.
- Fig. 14 is a graph showing reactivity of the present amylase which is obtained in Example II-2 from the *Sulfolobus* solfataricus strain KM1, examined at each reaction temperature.
- Fig. 15 is a graph showing optimum pH for reaction of the present amylase which is obtained in Example II-2 from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1.
- Fig. 16 is a graph showing reactivity of the present amylase to various substrates, the amylase being obtained in Example II-2 from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1.
- Fig. 17 contains graphs showing the results of analyses by AMINEX HPX-42A HPLC, performed on the reaction products derived from maltopentaose, Amylose DP-17, and soluble starch, respectively, subjected to reaction with the present amylase which is obtained in Example II-2 from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1.
- Fig. 18 is a graph showing the results of an analysis by TSK-gel Amide-80 HPLC, performed on the reaction product derived from maltotriosyltrehalose subjected to reaction with the present amylase which is obtained in Example II-2 from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1.
- Fig. 19 is a graph showing the results of an analysis by TSK-gel Amide-80 HPLC, performed on the reaction product derived from maltopentaosyltrehalose subjected to reaction with the present amylase which is obtained in Example II-2 from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1.
- Fig. 20 is a graph showing time-course changes in disappearance of color generated by iodo, and starch-hydrolyzing percentage when the present amylase which is obtained in Example II-2 from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 is made to act on soluble starch.
- Fig. 21 is a graph showing time-course change in radioactivity of the reaction product derived from radiolabeled maltopentaose subjected to reaction with the present amylase which is obtained in Example II-2 from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1.
- Fig. 22 is a graph showing time-course change in radioactivity of the reaction product derived from radiolabeled maltotriosyltrehalose subjected to reaction with the present amylase which is obtained in Example II-2 from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1.
  - Fig. 23 is a graph showing reactivity of  $\alpha$ -amylase derived from porcine pancreas to various substrates.
  - Fig. 24 is a graph showing the results of an analysis by TSK-gel Amide-80 HPLC, performed on the reaction product derived from maltopentaosyltrehalose subjected to reaction with  $\alpha$ -amylase which is derived from porcine pancreas.
- Fig. 25 is a graph showing the results of an analysis by AMINEX HPX-42A HPLC, performed on the reaction product derived from soluble starch subjected to reaction with transferase and the present amylase which is obtained in Example II-2 from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1.
- Fig. 26 is an illustration showing the restriction map of each insertional fragment pKT1, pKT11 or pKT21, containing a gene which codes for the novel transferase, and is obtained in Example I-12 from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1.
  - Fig. 27 is an illustration showing a process for constructing the plasmid pKT22.
- Fig. 28 is a graph showing the results of an analysis by TSK-gel Amide-80 HPLC, performed on the product derived from maltotriose by using the recombinant novel transferase.
- Fig. 29 is an illustration showing the restriction map of the insertional fragment p09T1 containing a gene which codes for the novel transferase, and is obtained in Example 1-16 from the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909.
  - Fig. 30 is an illustration showing a process for constructing the plasmid p09T1.
- Fig. 31 is an illustration showing the homology between the amino acid sequence of the novel transferase derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 and that derived from the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909.
  - Fig. 32 is an illustration showing the homology between the base sequence of the gene coding for the novel trans-

ferase derived from the Sulfolobus solfataricus strain KM1 and that derived from the Sulfolobus acidocaldarius strain ATCC 33909.

Fig. 33 is a graph showing the results of an analysis by AMINEX HPX-42A HPLC, performed on the product derived from a maltooligosaccharide mixture by using the recombinant novel transferase.

Fig. 34 is an illustration showing the restriction map of the insertional fragment pKA1 containing a gene which codes for the novel amylase, and is derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1.

Fig. 35 is an illustration showing the restriction map of pKA2.

Fig. 36(A) is a graph showing the results of an analysis performed on the product derived from a maltotriosyltrehalose by using the recombinant novel amylase according to the present invention; and Fig. 36(B) is a graph showing the results of an analysis performed on the product derived from soluble starch by using the recombinant novel amylase according to the present invention.

Fig. 37 is a graph showing time-course changes in disappearance of color generated by iodo, and starch-hydrolyzing percentage when the recombinant novel amylase according to the present invention is made to act on soluble starch.

Fig. 38 is an illustration showing the restriction map of the insertional fragment p09A1 containing a gene which codes for the novel amylase, and is derived from the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909.

Fig. 39 is an illustration showing the process for producing p09A1 from p09A2.

Fig. 40 is an illustration showing the homology between the amino acid sequence of the novel amylase derived from the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909 and that derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1.

Fig. 41 is an illustration showing the homology between the base sequence of the gene coding for the novel amylase derived from the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909 and that derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1.

Fig. 42 is a graph showing the results of an analysis performed on the product derived from 10% soluble starch subjected to reaction with the recombinant novel amylase which is obtained in Example II-19, and the recombinant novel transferase which is obtained in Example I-20.

# BEST MODE FOR CARRYING OUT THE INVENTION

# **Deposit of Microorganisms**

15

20

30

35

50

The below-mentioned novel bacterial strain KM1, which was substantially purely isolated from nature by the Inventor, was deposited in the National Research Institutes, the Life Science Laboratory for Industry on April 1, 1994 as acceptance No. FERM BP-4626.

The Escherichia coli strain JM109/pKT22 transformed with the plasmid pKT22 according to the present invention (c.f. below-described Example I-14), and the Escherichia coli strain JM109/p09T1 transformed with the plasmid p09T1 (c.f. below-described Example I-16), which contain the gene coding for the novel transferase according to the present invention, were deposited in the National Research Institutes, the Life Science Laboratory for Industry on October 21, 1994 as acceptance No. FERM BP-4843 and on May 9, 1995 as the acceptance No. FERM BP-5093, respectively.

Further, the Escherichia coli strain JM109/pKA2 transformed with the plasmid pKA2 according to the present invention (c.f. below-described Example II-19), and the Escherichia coli strain JM109/p09A1 transformed with the plasmid p09A1 (c.f. below-described Example II-22), which contain the gene coding for the novel amylase according to the present invention, were deposited in the National Research Institutes, the Life Science Laboratory for Industry on October 31, 1994 as acceptance No. FERM BP-4857 and on May 9, 1995 as acceptance No. FERM BP-5092, respectively.

### I. Novel Transferase

# Microorganisms Producing the Novel Transferase of the Present Invention

The archaebacteria which can be used in the present invention may include the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain ATCC 35091 (DSM 1616), the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain DSM 5833, the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 (the below-described novel bacterial strain which was substantially purely isolated from nature by Inventors), the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909 (DSM 639), and the *Acidianus brierleyi* strain DSM 1651.

As described above, a fairly wide variety of archaebacteria taxonomically classified under the order *Sulfolobales*, to which the genera *Sulfolobus* and *Acidianus* belong, may be considered as the microorganisms which can produce the novel transferase of the present invention. Here, the archaebacterium belonging to the order *Sulfolobales* are taxonomically defined as being highly acidophilic and thermophilic, being aerobic, and being sulfur bacteria (coccal bacteria). The aforementioned *Acidianus brierleyi* strain DSM 1651, which belongs to the genus Acidianus, had been formerly classified as *Sulfolobus brierleyi* strain DSM 1651, and the aforementioned *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain DSM 5833 had been named as *Caldariella acidophila*. From these facts, microorganisms which are closely related to the

above-described archaebacteria genetically or taxonomically and which are capable of producing the enzyme of the same kind can be used in the present invention.

### Sulfolobus solfataricus Strain KM1

Among the above-illustrated microorganisms, the Sulfolobus solfataricus strain KM1 is the bacterial strain which Inventors isolated from a hot spring in Gunma Prefecture, and which exhibits the following characteristics.

(1) Morphological Characteristics

The shape and size of the bacterium: Coccoid (no regular form), and a diameter of 0.6 - 2 µm.

(2) Optimum Growth Conditions

pH: Capable of growing in pH of 3 - 5.5, and optimally, in pH of 3.5 - 4.5.

Temperature: Capable of growing in a temperature range of 55°C - 85°C, and optimally in a temperature range of 75°C - 80°C.

Capable of metabolize sulfur.

(3) Classification in view of aerobic or anaerobic: aerobic.

According to the above characteristics, identification of the bacterial strain was carried out on the basis of Bergey's Manual of Systematic Bacteriology Volume 3 (1989). As a result, the strain was found to be one of Sulfolobus solfataricus, and thus named as Sulfolobus solfataricus strain KM1.

In culturing the above bacterial strain, the culture medium to be used may be either liquid or solid, and ordinarily, a concussion culturing or a culturing with aeration and stirring is performed using a liquid culture medium. In other words, the culture medium to be used is not limited as long as it is suitable for the bacterial growth, and the suitable examples of such culture media may include the Sulfolobus solfataricus Medium which is described in Catalogue of Bacteria and Pharges 18th edition (1992) published by American Type Culture Collection (ATCC), and in Catalogue of Strains 5th edition (1993) published by Deutsche Sammlung von Mikroorganismen und Zellkulturen GmbH (DSM). Starch, maltooligosaccharide and/or the like may be further added as a sugar source. Moreover, the culturing conditions are also not limited as long as they are based on the above-described growable temperature and pH.

### Cultivation of the Microorganisms which Produce the Novel Transferase of the Present Invention

The culturing conditions for producing the novel transferase of the present invention may suitably be selected within ranges in which the objective transferase can be produced. When a concussion culturing or a culturing with aeration and stirring using a liquid medium is employed, the culturing for 2 - 7 days should suitably be performed at a pH and a temperature which allow the growth of each microorganism. The culture medium to be suitably used is, for example, the Sulfolobus solfataricus Medium which is described in Catalogue of Bacteria and Pharges 18th edition (1992) published by American Type Culture Collection (ATCC), and in Catalogue of Strains 5th edition (1993) published by Deutsche Sammlung von Mikroorganismen und Zellkulturen GmbH (DSM). Starch, maltooligosaccharide and/or the like may be further added as a sugar source.

#### Purification of the Novel Transferase of the Present Invention

The novel transferase of the present invention which is produced by the above-described microorganisms can be extracted as follows: At first, the bacterial bodies are collected from the culture obtained in a culturing process as described above by a publicly-known procedure, for example, by centrifugation; the resultant is suspended in a proper buffer solution; the bacterial bodies are then crushed by freeze thawing, a ultrasonic treatment, grinding and/or the like; and the resultant is centrifuged or filtrated to obtain a cell extract containing the objective transferase.

To purify the novel transferase of the present invention which is contained in the cell extract, publicly-known processes for isolation and purification can be employed in proper combination. Examples of such processes may include a process utilizing solubility, such as salt precipitation and solvent precipitation; a process utilizing difference in molecular weight, such as dialysis, ultrafiltration, gel filtration and SDS-Polyacryl-amide gel electrophoresis; a process utilizing a difference in electric charge, such as ion exchange chromatography; a process utilizing specific affinity, such as affinity chromatography; a process utilizing a difference in hydrophobicity, such as hydrophobic chromatography and reversed phase chromatography; and further, a process utilizing a difference in isoelectric point, such as isoelectric focusing. Practical examples of these processes are shown in Examples I-2 - I-5 below. Finally, Native Polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis, SDS-Polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis or isoelectric focusing is performed to obtain a purified enzyme which appears therein as a single band.

As to measurement of activity in the enzyme or enzyme-containing substance isolated by the above various purification processes, starch is used as the substrate in the activity-measuring method offered by Lama, et al. By this

11

5

10

15

20

method, though the production of trehalose and glucose can be confirmed, the production of trehaloseoligosaccharides cannot be detected at all, and as a serious problem, even the trehalose-producing activity becomes undetectable due to its disappearance during purification. Therefore, the purification and characterization of the true substance of the enzyme activity had been substantially impossible. Under such circumstances, Inventors employed a new activity-measuring method in which the substrate is a maltooligosaccharide such as maltotriose, and the index is activity of producing a trehaloseoligosaccharide such as glucosyltrehalose. As a result, isolation and purification of the objective enzyme could be achieved for the first time by this method, and finally, the true substance of the novel transferase activity of the present invention could be practically purified and specified.

# Characteristics of the Novel Transferase according to the Present Invention

As examples of the enzyme of the present invention, the transferases produced by the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1, the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain DSM 5833, the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909, and the *Acidianus brierleyi* strain DSM 1651, respectively, are taken up, and the enzymatic characteristics of these transferases are shown in Table 1 below in summary. Here, data in the table is based on the practical examples shown in Examples 1-6 and 1-7.

TABLE 1

	Sulfolobus solfataricus	Sulfolobus solfataricus	Sulfolobus acidocaldarius	Acidianus brierleyi
Physicochemical properties	KM1	DSM5833	ATCC33909	DSM1651
(1) Enzyme action and . Substrate specificity	Acts on gluc wherein glucoses moieties from transfer. Not a	glucose polymers composed or ucoses are $\alpha-1$ , $4$ -linked, so rom the reducing end into a Not acts on maltose or glucose.	Acts on glucose polymers composed of more than maltotriose wherein glucoses are $\alpha-1$ , $4$ -linked, so as to combine two sugar moieties from the reducing end into an $\alpha-1$ , $\alpha-1$ linkage by transfer. Not acts on maltose or glucose.	than maltotriose ombine two sugar α-1 linkage by
(2) Optimum pH	5.0-6.0	4.5-5.5	4.5-5.5	4.5-5.5
(3) pH Stability	4.0-10.0	4.5-12.0	4.0-10.0	4.0-12.0
(4) Optimum temperature	2,08-09	. 70-80°C	70-80°C	70-80°C
(5) Thermal stability	85°C, 6hr 91% remained	85°C, 6hr 90% remained	85°C, 6hr 90% remained	85°C, 6hr 98% remained
(6) Molecular weight SDS-PAGE Gel-permeation	76000 54000	75000 56000	74000 56000	74000 135000
(7) Isoelectric point	6.1	5.3	5.6	6.3
(8) Inhibitor	5mM CuSO, 100% inhibited	5mM CuSO, 100% inhibited	5mM CuSO, 100% inhibited	5mM CuSO,

Note 1: Time-course Change

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

45

When maltotriose was used as the substrate, glucosyltrehalose as a product in the principal reaction, and besides, equal moles of maltose and glucose were produced as products in a side reaction.

When a saccharide having a polymerization degree, n, which is equal to or higher than that of maltotetraose, was used, a saccharide of which the glucose residue at the reducing end is  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1-linked was produced in the principal reaction, and besides, equal moles of glucose and a saccharide having a polymerization degree of n-1 were produced in a side reaction.

Note 2: Enzymatic Action/Mode of Enzymatic Reaction

It is considered that the enzyme has an activity of acting on maltotriose or a larger saccharide, three glucose residues from the reducing end of the saccharide being  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked, so as to transfer the first linkage from the reducing end into an  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1-linkage. As a side reaction, the enzyme also has an activity of liberating glucose from a glucose polymer, when, for example, the concentration of the substrate is low, or the reaction time is long. The details are as shown in the practical example of Example I-7.

The characteristics of the present enzyme have been described above. As described in the above item titled "Enzymatic Action/Mode of Enzymatic Reaction", the present enzyme has an activity of acting on maltotriose or a larger saccharide, three glucose residues from the reducing end of the saccharide being  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked, so as to transfer the first linkage from the reducing end into an  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1-linkage, and such an activity is quite a novel enzymatic activity. However, as obvious in the examples below, the characteristics of the present enzyme other than such enzymatic activities slightly vary according to the difference in genus or species between the bacterial strains.

# Production of Trehaloseoligosaccharides such as Glucosyltrehalose and Maltooligosyltrehalose

The present invention provides a process for producing a saccharide having an end composed of a couple of  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1-linked sugar units, characterized in that the enzyme of the present invention is used and allowed to act on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three glucose residues from the reducing end are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked, so as to produce the objective saccharide in which at least three sugar units from the reducing end side are glucose residues and the linkage between the first and second glucose residues from the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 while the linkage between the second and third glucose residues from the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1,4. The process according to the present invention will be illustrated below with the most typical example, namely, with a process for producing trehaloseoligosaccharides such as glucosyltrehalose and maltooligosyltrehaloses.

In the process for producing trehaloseoligosaccharides such as glucosyltrehalose and maltooligosyltrehaloses according to the present invention, trehaloseoligosaccharides such as glucosyltrehalose and maltooligosyltrehaloses are produced from a saccharide such as maltooligosaccharides, typically, from each or a mixture of maltooligosaccharides.

rides by the present enzyme derived from archaebacteria. Accordingly, the mode of contact between the present transferase and a saccharide such as maltooligosaccharides is not specifically limited as long as the present enzyme produced by archaebacteria can act on the saccharide such as maltooligosaccharides in such mode. In practice, the following procedure may ordinarily be performed: A crude enzyme is obtained from the bacterial bodies or crushed bacterial bodies of an archaebacterium; and the purified enzyme obtained in each of the various purification steps, or the enzyme isolated and purified through various purification means, is made to act directly on a saccharide such as maltooligosaccharides. Alternatively, the above-described enzyme may be put into contact with a saccharide such as maltooligosaccharides in a form of a immobilized enzyme which is immobilized to a carrier in the usual way. Additionally, two or more of the present enzymes derived from two or more species of archaebacteria may coexist and be put into contact with a saccharide such as maltooligosaccharides.

The mixture of maltooligosaccharides, which is a typical raw material of the substrate in the above-described producing process of the present invention, may be prepared, for example, by properly hydrolyzing or acidolyzing starch using an endotype amylase, a debranching enzyme or the like so that at least three glucose residues from the reducing end of the product are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked. The endotype amylases to be used herein may include enzymes derived from bacteria belonging to the genus *Bacillus*, fungi belonging to the genus *Aspergillus*, and plants such as malt, and others. On the other hand, the debranching enzymes to be used herein may include pullulanase derived from bacteria belonging to the genus *Bacillus*, *Klebsiella* or the like, or isoamylase derived from bacteria belonging to the genus *Pseudomonas*. Further, these enzymes may be used in combination.

The concentration of a saccharide such as maltooligosaccharides should be suitably selected within the range in which the saccharide to be used is dissolved, considering the specific activity of the present enzyme, the reaction temperature and others. A range of 0.5 - 70% is ordinary, and a range of 5 - 40% is preferable. The reaction temperature and pH condition in the reaction of the saccharide with the enzyme should be optimum for the present transferase. Accordingly, the reaction is performed ordinarily at 50 - 85°C and pH 3.5 - 6.5, approximately, and more preferably, at 60 - 80°C and pH 4.5 - 6.0.

The produced reaction mixture which contains trehaloseoligosaccharides such as glucosyltrehalose or maltooligosyltrehalose can be purified according to a publicly-known process. For example, the obtained reaction mixture is desalted with an ion-exchange resin; the objective saccharide fraction is then isolated and crystallized by chromatography using activated charcoal, an ion-exchange resin (HSO3 type), cation-exchange resin (Ca type) or the like as a separating material, and by a subsequent condensation to be optionally performed; and finally, trehaloseoligosaccharides are yielded within a high purity.

### A Gene Coding for the Novel Transferase

According to the present invention, a gene coding for the above novel transferase is further provided. For example, the DNA fragments illustrated by restriction maps shown in Figs. 26 and 29 can be listed as DNA fragments comprising a gene coding for the novel transferase according to the present invention.

These DNA fragment can be obtain from an archaebacterium belonging to the order *Sulfolobales*, and preferably, belonging to the genus *Sulfolobus*. More preferably, the fragment can be isolated from the below-described *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 or *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909. The suitable process for the isolation from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 or the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909 is illustrated in detail in the below-described Examples.

The practical examples of the origin from which the DNA fragments can be derived may further include the *Sulfolobus solitataricus* strains DSM 5354, DSM 5833, ATCC 35091 and ATCC 35092; the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 49426; the *Sulfolobus shibatae* strain DSM 5389; the *Acidianus brierleyi* strain DSM 1651; and others. It is obvious from the following facts that these archaebacteria can be the origins of the DNA fragments according to the present invention: The novel transferase gene derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 forms a hybrid with the chromosome DNA derived from each of those archaebacteria in the below-described hybridization test performed in Example I-17; and further, the characteristics of the enzymes themselves very closely resemble each other as described above. Moreover, the results in the aforementioned Example suggestively indicate that the novel transferase gene according to the present invention is highly conserved, specifically in archaebacteria belonging to the order *Sulfolobales*.

The preferable mode for carrying out the present invention provides a DNA fragment comprising a DNA sequence coding for the amino acid sequence shown in Sequence No. 2 or 4 as a suitable example of the gene coding for the novel transferase of the present invention. Further, the sequence from 335th base to 2518th base among the base sequence shown in Sequence No. 1 can be listed as a suitable example of the DNA sequence coding for the amino acid sequence shown in Sequence No. 2. The sequence from 816th base to 2855th base among the base sequence shown in Sequence No. 3 can be listed as a suitable example of the DNA sequence coding for the amino acid sequence shown in Sequence No. 4.

In general, when given the amino acid sequence of a protein, the base sequence coding therefor can be easily

determined by referring to what is called the Codon Table. Therefore, several base sequences which code for the amino acid sequence shown in Sequence No. 2 or 4 can be suitably selected. Accordingly, in the present invention, "the DNA sequence coding for the amino acid shown in Sequence No. 2" implies the DNA sequence comprising the sequence from 335th base to 2518th base of the base sequence shown in Sequence No. 1; and also, the DNA sequences which comprise the same base sequence as above except that one or more codons are replaced with the codons having a relationship of degeneracy therewith, and which still code for the amino acid shown in Sequence No. 2. Similarly, "the DNA sequence coding for the amino acid shown in Sequence No. 4" implies the DNA sequence comprising the sequence from 816th base to 2855th base of the base sequence shown in Sequence No. 3; and also, the DNA sequences which comprise the same base sequence as above except that one or more codons are replaced with the codons having a relationship of degeneracy therewith, and which still code for the amino acid shown in Sequence No. 4.

Further, as described below, the scope of the novel transferase according to the present invention also includes the sequences equivalent to the amino acid sequence shown in Sequence No. 2 or 4. The scope of the DNA fragment according to the present invention, therefore, further includes the base sequences which code for such equivalent sequences.

Incidentally, Inventors surveyed the existence of a base sequence homologous to the base sequence shown in Sequence No. 1 or 3 through a data bank on base sequences (EMBL) by using sequence-analyzing software, GENETYX (by Software Development Co.). As a result, Inventors have confirmed that such a base sequence does not exist.

Since the base sequence of the DNA fragment comprising the sequence from 335th base to 2518th base of the base sequence shown in Sequence No. 1, and the base sequence of the DNA fragment comprising the sequence from 816th base to 2518th base of the base sequence shown in Sequence No. 3 have been determined, a means for obtaining these DNA fragments is producing them based on a process for polynucleotide synthesis.

Further, these sequences can be obtained by using a process of gene engineering from the above-described archaebacteria belonging to the order *Sulfolobales*, and preferably, from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 or the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909. For example, they can be suitably obtained by a process described in Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual [Sambrook, Mainiatis, et al., published by Cold Spring Harbour Laboratory Press (1989)], and others. The practical method is illustrated in detail in the below-described examples.

# Recombinant Novel Transferase

10

15

20

35

50

55

Since the gene coding for the novel transferase is provided as described above, the expressed product from this gene, a recombinant novel transferase, can be obtained according to the present invention.

Suitable examples of the recombinant novel transferase according to the present invention may include an expressed product from the DNA fragment illustrated with the restriction map shown in Fig. 26 or 29.

Also, the suitable examples may include a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence shown in Sequence No. 2 or 4 of the Sequence Table, or the equivalent sequence thereof. Here, the term "equivalent sequence" stands for the amino acid sequence which basically has the amino acid sequence shown in Sequence No. 2 or 4; but has undergone insertion, replacement or deletion of some amino acids, or addition of some amino acids to each terminus; and still keeps the activity of the novel transferase. The state in which the equivalent sequence keeps the activity of the novel transferase means that it keeps an activity sufficient for similar use in similar conditions as compared to the polypeptide having the complete sequence shown in Sequence No. 2 or 4, when the activity is applied in a practical mode for use. Obviously, persons skilled in the art can select and produce such an "equivalent sequence" by referring to the sequences shown in Sequence Nos. 2 and 4 without any special difficulty, since it is revealed in Example I-18 that the same activity is kept in the enzymes derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 and the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909 though the homology between the amino acid sequences of the novel transferases from these 2 strains is 49% when calculated considering gaps.

As clarified in Example I-17 below, each of the DNA fragments having the sequences shown in Sequence Nos. 1 and 3, respectively, can hybridize with each of DNA fragments derived from some bacterial strains other than the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 and the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909 which are the origins of said DNA fragments, respectively. Meanwhile, as described above, Inventors have now confirmed the existence of a novel transferase having very close characteristics in those bacterial strains. Further, as revealed in Example I-18 below, the homology between the amino acid sequences of the novel transferases derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 and the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909 is 49% when calculated considering gaps. It is, therefore, obvious to persons skilled in the art that the activity of the novel transferase can be kept in a sequence which is homologous, to some extent, with the amino acid sequence shown in Sequence No. 2 or 4.

Incidentally, Inventors surveyed the existence of a sequence homologous to the amino acid sequence shown in Sequence No. 2 or 4 through a data bank on amino acid sequences (Swiss prot and NBRF-PFB) by using sequence-analyzing software, GENETYX (by Software Development Co.). As a result, Inventors have confirmed that such a sequence does not exist.

### Expression of a Gene Coding for the Novel Transferase

The recombinant novel transferase according to the present invention can be produced in a host cell by transforming the host cell with a DNA molecule, and especially with an expression vector, which can replicate in the host cell, and contains the DNA fragment coding for the novel transferase according to the present invention so as to express the transferase gene.

The present invention, therefore, further provides a DNA molecule, and particularly, an expression vector, which contains a gene coding for the novel transferase according to the present invention. Such a DNA molecule can be obtained by integrating the DNA fragment coding for the novel transferase of the present invention into a vector molecule. According to the preferable mode for carrying out the present invention, the vector is a plasmid.

The DNA molecule according to the present invention can be prepared on the basis of the process described in the aforementioned Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual.

The vector to be used in the present invention can suitably be selected from viruses, plasmids, cosmid vectors, and others considering the type of the host cell to be used. For example, a bacteriophage of  $\lambda$  phage type, a plasmid of pBR or pUC type can be used when the host cell is *Escherichia coli*; a plasmid of pUB type can be used when the host cell is *Bacillus subtilis*; and a vector of YEp or YCp type can be used when the host cell is yeast.

The plasmid should preferably contain a selective marker for detection of the transformant, and a drug-resistance marker and an auxotrophy marker can be used as such a selective marker.

Further, the DNA molecule as an expression vector according to the present invention should preferably contain DNA sequences necessary for expression of the novel transferase gene, for example, a transcription-controlling signal, a translation-controlling signal and/or the like such as a promoter, a transcription-initiating signal, a ribosome-binding site, a translation-stopping signal, and a transcription-finishing signal.

Examples of the promoter to be suitably used may include, as well as a promoter functional in the host which contains the insertional fragment, a promoter such as a lactose operon (*lac*) and a tryptophan operon (*trp*) for *Escherichia coli*, a promoter such as an alcohol dehydrogenase gene (ADH), an acid phosphatase gene (PHO), a galactose gene (GAL), and a glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate dehydrogenase gene (GPD) for yeast.

Here, the base sequence comprising the sequence from 1st base to 2578th base of the base sequence shown in Sequence No. 1, and the base sequence comprising the sequence from 1st base to 3467th base of the base sequence shown in Sequence No. 3 are recognized as containing the aforementioned sequences necessary for expression. It is, therefore, also suitable to use these sequences as they are.

Moreover, when the host cell is *Bacillus subtilis* or yeast, it will be advantageous to use a secretory vector so as to excrete the recombinant novel transferase outside of the host's body.

In addition to *Escherichia coli*, *Bacillus subtilis*, yeast, and advanced eukaryotes, can be used as a host cell. Microorganisms belonging to the genus *Bacillus* such as *Bacillus subtilis* are suitably used. Some strains belonging to this genus are known to excrete a protein outside of the bacterial body in a large amount. Therefore, a large amount of the recombinant novel amylase can be excreted in the culture medium by using a secretory vector. This is preferable because the purification from the supernant of the culture will be easy. Further, some strains belonging to the genus *Bacillus* are known to excrete a very little amount of protease outside of the bacterial body. It is preferable to use such strains because the recombinant novel amylase can be efficiently produced thereby. Moreover, it will be very advantageous to select a microorganism which does not produce glucoamylase and to use it as a host cell, because the recombinant novel transferase of the present invention which is obtained as a cell extract or a simply-purified crude enzyme can be directly used for the below-described production of trehaloseoligosaccharides.

The recombinant novel transferase produced by the aforementioned transformant can be obtained as follows: At first, the above-described host cell is cultivated under proper conditions; the bacterial bodies are collected from the resultant culture by a publicly-known method, for example, by centrifugation, and suspended in a proper buffer solution; the bacterial bodies are then crushed by freeze thawing, a ultrasonic treatment, grinding and/or the like; and the resultant is centrifuged or filtrated to obtain a cell extract containing the recombinant novel transferase.

Purification of the recombinant novel transferase existing in the cell extract can be performed by a proper combination of publicly-known processes for isolation and purification. Examples of the processes may include a process utilizing a difference in thermostability, such as a heat treatment; a process utilizing a difference in solubility, such as salt precipitation and solvent precipitation, a process utilizing a difference in molecular weight, such as dialysis, ultrafiltration, gel filtration and SDS-Polyacryl-amide gel electrophoresis; a process utilizing a difference in electric charge, such as ion exchange chromatography; a process utilizing specific affinity, such as affinity chromatography; a process utilizing a difference in hydrophobicity, such as hydrophobic chromatography and reversed phase chromatography; and further, a process utilizing a difference in isoelectric point, such as isoelectric focusing. Since the recombinant novel transferase is thermostable, the purification can be very easily performed using heat treatment, by which proteins in the host can be denatured and made into precipitation suitable for removal.

# Production of Trehaloseoligosaccharides Using the Recombinant Novel Transferase

The present invention further provides a process for producing so called trehaloseoligosaccharide such as glucosyltrehalose and maltooligosyltrehalose, wherein the above-described recombinant novel transferase is used.

Specifically, the process according to the present invention is a process for producing a trehaloseoligosaccharide in which at least three sugar units from the reducing end side are glucose residues and the linkage between the first and second glucose residues from the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 while the linkage between the second and third glucose residues from the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1,4. And the process comprises putting the above-described recombinant novel transferase into contact with a saccharide, the saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three glucose residues from the reducing end are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked.

Though the saccharide composed of at least three sugar units in which at least three glucose residues from the reducing end are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked is not specifically limited, starch, starch hydrolysate, maltooligosaccharides, and others can be listed as an example of such a saccharide. Examples of starch hydrolysate may include a product produced by properly hydrolyzing or acidolyzing starch using an endotype amylase, a debranching enzyme or the like so that at least three glucose residues from the reducing end of the product are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked. Examples of endotype amylase to be used herein may include enzymes derived from bacteria belonging to the genus *Bacillus*, fungi belonging to the genus *Aspergillus*, and plants such as malt, and others. On the other hand, Examples of the debranching enzymes may include pullulanase derived from bacteria belonging to the genus *Bacillus*, *Klebsiella* or the like, or isoamylase derived from bacteria belonging to the genus *Pseudomonas*. Further, these enzymes may be used in combination.

The mode and conditions for contact between the recombinant novel transferase of the present invention and the saccharide composed of at least three sugar units in which at least three glucose residues from the reducing end are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked is not specifically limited as long as the recombinant novel transferase can act on the saccharide therein. An example of a suitable mode for performing the contact in a solution is as follows. The concentration of a saccharide such as maltooligosaccha-rides should be suitably selected within the range in which the saccharide to be used is dissolved, considering the specific activity of the recombinant novel transferase, the reaction temperature and others. A range of 0.5 - 70% is ordinary, and a range of 5 - 40% is preferable. The reaction temperature and pH condition in the reaction of the saccharide with the enzyme should be optimum for the recombinant novel transferase. Accordingly, the reaction is performed ordinarily at 50 - 85°C and pH 3.5 - 6.5, approximately, and more preferably, at 60 - 80°C and pH 4.5 - 6.0.

Additionally, the purification degree of the recombinant novel transferase can be properly selected. For example, a crude enzyme derived from the crushed bodies of a transformant can be used as it is, and the purified enzyme obtained in each of the various purification steps can be also used, and further, the enzyme isolated and purified through various purification means can be used.

Alternatively, the above-described enzyme may be put into contact with a saccharide such as maltooligosaccharides in a form of a immobilized enzyme which is immobilized to a carrier in the usual way.

The produced trehaloseoligosaccharides such as glucosyltrehalose and maltooligosyltrehalose can be recovered by purifying the reaction mixture using according to a publicly-known process. For example, the obtained reaction mixture is desalted with an ion-exchange resin; the objective saccharide fraction is then isolated and crystallized by chromatography using activated charcoal, an ion-exchange resin (HSO3 type), cation-exchange resin (Ca type) or the like as a separating material, and by a subsequent condensation to be optionally performed; and finally, trehaloseoligosaccha-rides are yielded within a high purity.

### II. Novel Amylase

20

30

35

50

# 45 Microorganisms Producing Novel Amylase of the Present Invention

Examples of the archaebacteria to be used in the present invention may include the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 (the above-described novel bacterial strain which was substantially purely isolated from nature by Inventors), the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain DSM 5833, and the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909 (DSM 639).

As described above, a fairly wide variety of archaebacteria taxonomically classified under the order *Sulfolobales* may be considered as the microorganisms which can produce the novel amylase of the present invention. Here, the archaebacterium belonging to the order *Sulfolobales* are taxonomically defined as being highly acidophilic (capable of growing in a temperature range of 55 - 88°C), being thermophilic (capable of growing in a pH range of 1 - 6), being aerobic, and being sulfur bacteria (being coccal bacteria having no regular form and a diameter of 0.6 - 2 µm). The aforementioned *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain DSM 5833 had formerly been named as *Caldariella acidophila*. From the fact like this, microorganisms which are closely related to the above-described archaebacteria genetically or taxonomically and which are capable of producing the enzyme of the same kind, and mutants derived from these strains by treatment with various mutagens can be used in the present invention.

Among the above-illustrated microorganisms, the Sulfolobus solfataricus strain KM1 is the bacterial strain which

Inventors isolated from a hot spring in Gunma Prefecture, and the characteristics and deposition of this strain are as described above in detail.

# Cultivation of the Microorganisms which Produce the Novel Amylase of the Present Invention

The culture conditions for producing the novel amylase of the present invention may suitably be selected within ranges in which the objective amylase can be produced. When a concussion culturing or a culturing with aeration and stirring using a liquid medium is employed, the culturing for 2 - 7 days should suitably be performed at a pH and a temperature which allow the growth of each microorganism. The culture medium to be suitably used is, for example, any of the culture media which are described in Catalogue of Bacteria and Pharges 18th edition (1992) published by American Type Culture Collection (ATCC), and in Catalogue of Strains 5th edition (1993) published by Deutsche Sammlung von Mikroorganismen und Zellkulturen GmbH (DSM). Starch, maltooligosaccharide and/or the like may be further added as a sugar source.

# Purification of the Novel Amylase of the Present Invention

The novel amylase of the present invention which is produced by the above-described microorganisms can be extracted as follows: At first, the bacterial bodies are collected from the culture obtained in a culture process as described above by a publicly-known procedure, for example, by centrifugation; the resultant is suspended in a proper buffer solution; the bacterial bodies are then crushed by freeze thawing, an ultrasonic treatment, grinding and/or the like; and the resultant is centrifuged or filtrated to obtain a cell extract containing the objective amylase.

To purify the novel amylase of the present invention which is contained in the cell extract, publicly-known processes for isolation and purification can be employed in a proper combination. Examples of such processes may include a process utilizing solubility, such as salt precipitation and solvent precipitation; a process utilizing a difference in molecular weight, such as dialysis, ultrafiltration, gel filtration and SDS-Polyacryl-amide gel electrophoresis; a process utilizing a difference in electric charge, such as ion exchange chromatography; a process utilizing specific affinity, such as affinity chromatography; a process utilizing a difference in hydrophobicity, such as hydrophobic chromatography and reversed phase chromatography; and further, a process utilizing a difference in isoelectric point, such as isoelectric focusing. The practical examples of these processes are shown in Examples II-2 - II-4 below. Finally, Native Polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis, SDS-Polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis or isoelectric focusing is performed to obtain a purified enzyme which appears therein as a single band.

As to measurement of activity in the enzyme or enzyme-containing substance isolated by the above various purification processes, starch is used as the substrate in the activity-measuring method offered by Lama, et al. By this method, when various amylases coexist in the reaction system, the production of starch hydrolysate can be detected. In contrast, when each of the individually isolated products of these amylases is used, both of the detecting sensitivity and quantifying ability become low, and as a serious problem, the starch-hydrolyzing activity becomes undetectable due to its disappearance during purification. Therefore, the purification and characterization of the true substance of the enzyme activity had been substantially impossible. Under such circumstances, Inventors employed a new activity-measuring method in which the substrate is a trehaloseoligosaccharide such as maltotriosyltrehalose, and the index is activity of hydrolyzing it into  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose and maltooligosaccharides such as maltotriose. As a result, this method was found to have an extremely high specificity, detecting sensitivity and quantifying ability, and isolation and purification of the objective enzyme could be achieved for the first time, and finally, the true substance of the novel amylase activity of the present invention could be practically purified and specified.

# Characteristics of the Novel Amylase according to the Present Invention

As examples of the enzyme of the present invention, the amylases produced by the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1, the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain DSM 5833, and the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909 (DSM 639), respectively, are taken up, and the enzymatic characteristics of these amylases are shown in Table 2 below in summary. Here, the data in the table are based on the practical examples shown in Example II-5.

55

50

TABLE 2

	Sulfolobus solfataricus	Sulfolobus solfataricus	Sulfolobus acidocaldarius
Physicochemical properties	KM1	DSM5833	ATCC33909
(1) Enzyme action and Substrate specificity	Acts on glucose polymers composed of so as to hydrolyze by endo-type and monosaccharide or disaccharide from Especially liberates $\alpha, \alpha$ -trehalose saccharide wherein the linkage between reducing end side is $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 while the otl	by endo-type and disaccharide from as a,a-trehalose the linkage between a-1,a-1 while the oth	Acts on glucose polymers composed of more than maltotriose, so as to hydrolyze by endo-type and liberates principally monosaccharide or disaccharide from the reducing end. Especially liberates $\alpha, \alpha$ -trehalose from trehaloseoligosaccharide wherein the linkage between two glucoses from the reducing end side is $\alpha-1,\alpha-1$ while the other linkages are $\alpha-1,4$ .
(2) Optimum pH	4.5-5.5	4.5-5.5	5.0-5.5
(3) pH Stability	3.5-10.0	3.0-12.0	4.0-13.0
(4) Optimum temperature	70-85°C	70-85°C	2,08-09
(5) Thermal stability	85°C, 6hr 100% remained	85°C, 6hr 100% remained	80°C, 6hr 100% remained
(6) Molecular weight SDS-PAGE	61000	62000	64000
(7) Isoelectric point	4.8	4.3	5.4
(8) Inhibitor	5mM CuSO, 100% inhibited	5mM CuSO, 100% inhibited	5mM CuSO <sub>4</sub> 100% inhibited

Note 1: Time-course Change

10

15

20

25

When soluble starch was used as the substrate, the iodine-starch complex quickly disappeared in the early stage of the enzymatic reaction, and subsequently, the hydrolyzing reaction progressed so as to produce maltose and glucose as principal products, and maltotriose and maltotetraose in slight amounts.

Note 2: Enzymatic Action/Mode of Enzymatic Reaction

The present enzyme principally produces glucose and maltose, and produces small amounts of maltotriose and maltotetraose, when starch, starch hydrolysate and/or maltooligosaccharide are used as the substrate. As to the action mechanisms, the present enzyme has an amylase activity of endotype-hydrolyzing these substrates, and an activity of producing principally monosaccharide and/or disaccharide from the reducing end side.

In particular, the enzyme has a high reactivity to a saccharide composed of at least three sugar units wherein the linkage between the first and the second glucose residues from the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 while the linkage between the second and third glucose residues from the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1,4 (for example, trehaloseoligosaccharide). When these saccharides are used as the substrate, the enzyme has an activity of hydrolyzing the  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage between the second and third glucose residues from the reducing end side, and specifically liberates  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose in the early stage of the reaction.

Consequently, the present enzyme can be recognized as a novel amylase. The details are as practically described in Example II-5.

The characteristics of the present enzyme have been described above. However, as is obvious from Table 2 and the examples below, the characteristics of the present enzyme other than such enzymatic activities are found to slightly vary according to the difference in genus or species between the bacterial strains.

# 40 <u>Transferase to be Used in Production of α.α-Trehalose</u>

The transferase of the present invention which is described in detail in the above-described item "I. Novel Transferase" can be used for production of  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose according to the present invention. Specifically, examples of such a transferase may include transferases derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain ATCC 35091 (DSM 1616), the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain DSM 5833, the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1, the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909 (DSM 639), and the *Acidianus brierleyi* strain DSM 1651.

These transferases can be produced according to, for example, the processes described in Examples 1-2 - 1-5 below. The transferases thus obtained have various characteristics shown in Example 1-6 below.

### Production of α,α-Trehalose

The present invention provides a process for producing  $\alpha, \alpha$ -trehalose by using the novel amylase and transferase of the present invention. The process according to the present invention will be illustrated below with the most typical example, namely, with a process for producing  $\alpha, \alpha$ -trehalose from a glucide raw material such as starch, starch hydrolysate and/or maltooligosaccharide. Incidentally, the probable reaction-mechanisms of the above two enzymes are considered as follows: At first, the novel amylase of the present invention acts on starch, starch hydrolysate or maltooligosaccharide by its endotype-hydrolyzing activity to produce amylose or maltooligosaccharide; subsequently, the first  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage from the reducing end of the resultant amylose or maltooligosaccharide is transferred into an  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 linkage by the activity of the transferase; further, the novel amylase acts again to produce  $\alpha, \alpha$ -trehalose, and amylase

lose or maltooligosaccharide which is deprived of the polymerization degree by two; and the amylase or maltooligosaccharide thus derived undergoes the above reactions repeatedly, so that  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose would be produced in a high yield.

Such reaction mechanisms may be attributed to the specific reaction-mode as follows, which is possessed by the novel amylase of the present invention: The enzyme has a higher reactivity to a saccharide composed of at least three sugar units wherein the linkage between the first and the second glucose residues from the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 while the linkage between the second and third glucose residues from the reducing end side is an  $\alpha$ -1,4 (for example, trehaloseoligosac-charide), as compared with the reactivity to each of the corresponding maltooligosaccharide; and the enzyme specifically hydrolyses the  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage between the second and third glucose residues from the reducing end side of the above saccharide, and liberates  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose.

As far as Inventors know, there is no formerly-known amylase which can act on maltooligosyltrehalose derived from maltooligosaccharide by modifying the reducing end with an  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 linkage, and which has an activity of specifically hydrolyzing the  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage next to the  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 linkage to liberate  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose in a high yield. Accordingly, it has been almost impossible to produce  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose in a high yield.

15

25

30

35

40

In the process for producing  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose according to the present invention, the mode of contact between the present amylase and transferase, and starch, starch hydrolysate and/or maltooligosaccharides is not specifically limited as long as the amylase of the present invention (the present enzyme) produced by archaebacteria can act on the starch, starch hydrolysate and/or maltooligosaccharides in such mode. In practice, the following procedure may ordinarily be performed: A crude enzyme is obtained from the bacterial bodies or crushed bacterial bodies of an archaebacterium; and the purified enzyme obtained in each of the various purification steps, or the enzyme isolated and purified through various purification means, is made to act directly on glucide such as starch, starch hydrolysate and maltooligosaccharide. Alternatively, the enzyme thus obtained may be put into contact with glucide such as starch, starch hydrolysate and maltooligosaccharide in a form of a immobilized enzyme which is immobilized to a carrier. Additionally, two or more of the present enzymes derived from two or more species of archaebacteria may coexist and be put into contact with glucide such as starch, starch hydrolysate and maltooligosaccharide.

In the process for producing  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose according to the present invention, the above-described amylase and transferase should be used in amounts within the optimum ranges. An excess amount of amylase will act on the starch, starch hydrolysate or maltooligosaccharide on which the transferase have not acted to modify its reducing end, while an excess amount of transferase will, in the side reaction, hydrolyze the trehaloseoligo-saccharide such as maltooligo-syltrehalose which has been produced by the transferase itself, and produce glucose.

The practical concentrations of the amylase and transferase relative to the amount of substrate are 1.5 U/ml or higher, and 0.1 U/ml or higher, respectively. Preferably, the concentrations should be 1.5 U/ml or higher, and 1.0 U/ml or higher, respectively, and more preferably, 15 U/ml or higher, and 1.0 U/ml or higher, respectively. Meanwhile, the ratio of amylase concentration to transferase concentration should be 100 - 0.075, and preferably, 40 - 3.

The concentration of glucide such as starch, starch hydrolysate and maltooligosaccharide should be suitably selected within the range in which the glucide to be used is dissolved, considering the specific activity of each enzyme to be used, the reaction temperature, and others. A range of 0.5 - 70% is ordinary, and a range of 5 - 40% is preferable. The reaction temperature and pH condition in the reaction of the glucide with the enzymes should be optimum for the amylase and the transferase. Accordingly, the reaction is performed ordinarily at 50 - 85°C and pH 3.5 - 8, approximately, and more preferably, at 60 - 75°C and pH 4.5 - 6.0.

Additionally, when the glucide raw material to be used is starch, starch hydrolysate or the like having a high polymerization degree, the production of  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose can be further promoted by using another endotype liquefying amylase together as a supplement. Such a debranching enzyme as pullulanase and isoamylase can also be used herein. The endotype amylase, pullulanase, isoamylase or the like may not be such an enzyme as derived from archaebacteria, and therefore, it is not specifically limited. For example, amylase derived from bacteria belonging to the genus *Bacillus*, fungi belonging to the genus *Aspergillus* and plants such as malt, and others can be used. The debranching enzyme may be pullulanase (including thermostable pullulanase) derived from bacteria belonging to the genus *Bacillus*, *Klebsiella* or the like, or isoamylase derived from bacteria belonging to the genus *Pseudomonas*. Further, these enzymes may be used in combination.

However, the addition of an excess amount of amylase will possibly cause production of glucose and maltose which the transferase will not act on. Similarly, the addition of an excess amount of a debranching enzyme will cause a decrease in solubility of the substrate due to cleavage of the 1,6-linkage, and lead to production of a highly-viscous and insoluble substance (amylose). For that reason, the amounts of amylase and the debranching enzyme should carefully be controlled so as not to produce excessive glucose, maltose, or an insoluble substance. As to debranching enzymes, the concentration should be properly selected within a range in which an insoluble substance is not produced, considering the specific activity of the present amylase, the reaction temperature, and the like. Specifically, when the treatment is performed at 40°C for one hour, the ordinary concentration relative to the substrate is within a range of 0.01 - 100 U/ml, and preferably, within a range of 0.1 - 25 U/ml. (As to definition of the activity of debranching enzymes, please refer to Examples II-6, II-13 and II-14.) The procedure for treatment with a debranching enzyme may be either of the

following: The substrate is pre-treated with the debranching enzyme before the  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose-producing reaction; or the debranching enzyme is allowed to coexist with the amylase and transferase at any one of the stages during the  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose-producing reaction. Preferably, debranching enzymes should be used one or more times at any of the stages, and particularly, should be used one or more times at any of earlier stages. Incidentally, when a thermostable debranching enzyme is used, similar effects can be exhibited by only one time of addition at any one of the stages or earlier stages during the  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose-producing reaction.

The produced reaction mixture which contains  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose can be purified according to a publicly-known process. For example, the obtained reaction mixture is desalted with an ion-exchange resin; the objective saccharide fraction is then isolated and crystallized by chromatography using activated charcoal, an ion-exchange resin (HSO3 type), cation-exchange resin (Ca type) or the like as a separating material, and by a subsequent condensation to be optionally performed; and finally,  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose is yielded within a high purity.

## A Gene Coding for the Novel Amylase

15

The present invention further provides a gene coding for the above novel amylase.

The practical examples of the gene coding for the novel amylase according to the present invention may include the DNA fragments illustrated with restriction maps shown in Figs. 34 and 38.

These DNA fragments can be derived from archaebacteria belonging to the order *Sulfolobales*, and preferably, can be isolated from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 or the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909 described below. The suitable process for isolation from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 or the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909 is illustrated in detail in the examples below.

Examples of the origin from which such a DNA fragments can be obtained may also include the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strains DSM 5354, DSM 5833, ATCC 35091 and ATCC 35092; the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 49426; the *Sulfolobus shibatae* strain DSM 5389; and the *Acidianus brierleyi* strain DSM 1651. It is obvious from the following facts that these archaebacteria can be the origins of the DNA fragments according to the present invention: The novel amylase gene derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 or the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909 forms a hybrid with the chromosome DNA derived from each of those archaebacteria in the below-described hybridization test performed in Example II-24; and further, the characteristics of the enzymes themselves very closely resemble each other as described above. Moreover, the results in the same example suggestively indicate that the novel amylase gene according to the present invention is highly conserved, specifically in archaebacteria belonging to the order *Sulfolobales*.

The preferable mode for carrying out the present invention provides a DNA fragment comprising a DNA sequence coding for the amino acid sequence shown in Sequence No. 6 or 8 as a suitable example of the gene coding for the novel amylase of the present invention. Further, the base sequence from 642nd base to 2315th base among the base sequence shown in Sequence No. 5 can be listed as a suitable example of the DNA sequence coding for the amino acid sequence shown in Sequence No. 6. The sequence from 1176th base to 2843rd base among the base sequence shown in Sequence No. 7 can be listed as a suitable example of the DNA sequence coding for the amino acid sequence shown in Sequence No. 8.

In general, when given the amino acid sequence of a protein, the base sequence coding therefor can be easily determined by referring to what is called the Codon Table. Therefore, several base sequences which code for the amino acid sequence shown in Sequence No. 6 or 8 can be suitably selected. Accordingly, in the present invention, "the DNA sequence coding for the amino acid shown in Sequence No. 6" implies the DNA sequence comprising the sequence from 642nd base to 2315th base of the base sequence shown in Sequence No. 5; and also, the DNA sequences which comprise the same base sequence as above except that one or more codons are replaced with the codons having a relationship of degeneracy therewith, and which still code for the amino acid shown in Sequence No. 6. Similarly, "the DNA sequence coding for the amino acid shown in Sequence No. 8" implies the DNA sequence comprising the sequence from 1176th base to 2843rd base of the base sequence shown in Sequence No. 7; and also, the DNA sequences which comprise the same base sequence as above except that one or more codons are replaced with the codons having a relationship of degeneracy therewith, and which still code for the amino acid shown in Sequence No. 8.

Further, as described below, the scope of the novel amylase according to the present invention also includes the sequences equivalent to the amino acid sequence shown in Sequence No. 6 or 8. The scope of the DNA fragment according to the present invention, therefore, further includes the base sequences which code for such equivalent sequences.

Moreover, the scope of the novel amylase according to the present invention includes a sequence comprising the amino acid sequence shown in Sequence No. 6 and a Met residue added to the N terminus of this amino acid sequence. Accordingly, the scope of the DNA fragment containing the gene coding for the novel amylase of the present invention also includes the sequence from 639th base to 2315th base of the base sequence shown in Sequence No. 5.

Incidentally, Inventors surveyed the existence of a base sequence homologous to the base sequence shown in Sequence No. 5 or 7 through a data bank on base sequences (EMBL) by using sequence-analyzing software, GENE-

TYX (by Software Development Co.). As a result, Inventors have confirmed that such a base sequence does not exist.

Since the base sequence of the DNA fragment comprising the sequence from 639th or 642nd base to 2315th base of the base sequence shown in Sequence No. 5, and the base sequence of the DNA fragment comprising the sequence from 1176th base to 2843rd base of the base sequence shown in Sequence No. 7 have been determined, a means for obtaining these DNA fragments is producing them based on a process for polynucleotide synthesis.

Further, these sequences can be obtained by using a process of gene engineering from the above-described archaebacteria belonging to the order *Sulfolobales*, and preferably, from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 or the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909. For example, they can be suitably obtained by a process described in Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual [Sambrook, Mainiatis, et al., published by Cold Spring Harbour Laboratory Press (1989)], and others. The practical method is illustrated in detail in the below-described examples.

### Recombinant Novel Amylase

15

30

Since the gene coding for the novel amylase is provided as described above, the expressed product from this gene, a recombinant novel amylase, can be obtained according to the present invention.

Suitable examples of the recombinant novel amylase according to the present invention may include an expressed product from the DNA fragment illustrated with the restriction map shown in Fig. 34 or 38.

Also, the suitable examples may include a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence shown in Sequence No. 6 or 8 of the Sequence Table, or the equivalent sequence thereof. Here, the term "equivalent sequence" stands for the amino acid sequence which basically has the amino acid sequence shown in Sequence No. 6 or 8; but has undergone insertion, replacement or deletion of some amino acids, or addition of some amino acids to each terminus; and still keeps the activity of the above novel amylase. The state in which the equivalent sequence keeps the activity of the novel amylase means that it keeps an activity sufficient for similar use in similar conditions as compared to the polypeptide having the complete sequence shown in Sequence No. 6 or 8, when the activity is applied in a practical mode for use. Obviously, persons skilled in the art can select and produce such an "equivalent sequence" by referring to the sequences shown in Sequence Nos. 6 and 8 without any special difficulty, since it is revealed in Example II-23 that the same activity is kept in the enzymes derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 and the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909 though the homology between the amino acid sequences of the novel amylases from these 2 strains is 59% when calculated considering gaps.

Further, the amino acid sequence which comprises the amino acid sequence shown in Sequence No. 6 and a Met residue added to the N terminus of this amino acid sequence is provided according to another mode for carrying out the present invention. The novel amylase of the natural type according to the present invention has the sequence shown in Sequence No. 6. However, as described below, when the novel amylase is obtained from the genetic information of the isolated gene by a recombinant technology using said sequence, the obtained sequence will be found to further have a Met residue in addition to the amino acid sequence shown in Sequence No. 6. Additionally, it is obvious that the obtained sequence has an activity of the novel amylase. Accordingly, the amino acid sequence to which a Met residue is added is also included within the scope of the present invention.

As clarified in Example II-24 below, the DNA fragment having the sequence from 1393th base to 2116th base of the sequence shown in Sequence No. 7 can hybridize with each of the DNA fragments derived from some bacterial strains other than the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909 and the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 which are the origins of said DNA fragment. Meanwhile, as described above, Inventors have now confirmed the existence of a novel amylase having very close characteristics in those bacterial strains. Further, as revealed in Example II-23 below, the homology between the amino acid sequences of the novel amylases derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 and the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909 is 59% when calculated considering gaps. It is, therefore, obvious to persons skilled in the art that the activity of the novel amylase can be kept in a sequence which is homologous, to some extent, with the amino acid sequence shown in Sequence No. 6 or 8.

Incidentally, Inventors surveyed the existence of a sequence homologous to the amino acid sequence shown in Sequence No. 6 or 8 through a data bank on amino acid sequences (Swiss prot and NBRF-PFB) by using sequence-analyzing software, GENETYX (by Software Development Co.). As a result, Inventors have confirmed that such a sequence does not exist.

# Expression of a Gene Coding for the Novel Amylase

The recombinant novel amylase according to the present invention can be produced in a host cell by transforming the host cell with a DNA molecule, and especially with an expression vector, which can replicate in the host cell, and contains the DNA fragment coding for the novel amylase according to the present invention so as to express the amylase gene.

The present invention, therefore, further provides a DNA molecule, and particularly, an expression vector, which contains a gene coding for the novel amylase according to the present invention. Such a DNA molecule can be obtained

by integrating the DNA fragment coding for the novel amylase of the present invention into a vector molecule. According to the preferable mode for carrying out the present invention, the vector is a plasmid.

The DNA molecule according to the present invention can be prepared on the basis of the process described in the aforementioned Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual.

The vector to be used in the present invention can suitably be selected from viruses, plasmids, cosmid vectors, and others considering the type of the host cell to be used. For example, a bacteriophage of  $\lambda$  phage type, a plasmid of pBR or pUC type can be used when the host cell is *Escherichia coli*; a plasmid of pUB type can be used when the host cell is *Bacillus subtilis*; and a vector of YEp or YCp type can be used when the host cell is yeast.

The plasmid should preferably contain a selective marker for detection of the transformant, and a drug-resistance marker and an auxotrophy marker can be used as such a selective marker.

Further, the DNA molecule as an expression vector according to the present invention should preferably contain DNA sequences necessary for expression of the novel amylase gene, for example, a transcription-controlling signal, a translation-controlling signal and/or the like such as a promoter, a transcription-initiating signal, a ribosome-binding site, a translation-stopping signal, and a transcription-finishing signal.

Examples of the promoter to be suitably used may include, as well as a promoter functional in the host which contains the insertional fragment, a promoter such as a lactose operon (*lac*) and a tryptophan operon (*trp*) for *Escherichia coli*, a promoter such as an alcohol dehydrogenase gene (ADH), an acid phosphatase gene (PHO), a galactose gene (GAL), and a glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate dehydrogenase gene (GPD) for yeast.

Here, the base sequence comprising the sequence from 1st base to 2691th base of the base sequence shown in Sequence No. 5, and the base sequence comprising the sequence from 1st base to 3600th base of the base sequence shown in Sequence No. 7 are expressed in *Escherichia coli* to efficiently produce the novel amylase. Accordingly, the DNA sequences shown in Sequence Nos. 5 and 7 are recognized as containing at least sequences necessary for expression in *Escherichia coli*. It is, therefore, also suitable to use these sequences as they are.

Moreover, when the host cell is *Bacillus subtilis* or yeast, it will be advantageous to use a secretory vector so as to excrete the recombinant novel amylase outside of the host's body.

In addition to *Escherichia coli*, *Bacillus subtilis*, yeast, and advanced eukaryotes, can be used as a host cell. Microorganisms belonging to the genus *Bacilius* such as *Bacillus subtilis* are suitably used. Some strains belonging to this genus are known to excrete a protein outside of the bacterial body in a large amount. Therefore, a large amount of the recombinant novel amylase can be excreted in the culture medium by using a secretory vector. This is preferable because the purification from the supernatant of the culture will be easy. Further, some strains belonging to the genus *Bacillus* are known to excrete a very little amount of protease outside of the bacterial body. It is preferable to use such strains because the recombinant novel amylase can be efficiently produced thereby. Moreover, it will be very advantageous to select a microorganism which does not produce glucoamylase and to use it as a host cell, because the recombinant novel amylase of the present invention which is obtained as a cell extract or a simply-purified crude enzyme can be directly used for the below-described production of  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose.

The recombinant novel amylase produced by the aforementioned transformant can be obtained as follows: At first, the above-described host cell is cultivated under proper conditions; the bacterial bodies are collected from the resultant culture by a publicly-known method, for example, by centrifugation, and suspended in a proper buffer solution; the bacterial bodies are then crushed by freeze thawing, an ultrasonic treatment, grinding and/or the like; and the resultant is centrifuged or filtrated to obtain a cell extract containing the recombinant novel amylase.

Purification of the recombinant novel amylase existing in the cell extract can be performed by a proper combination of publicly-known processes for isolation and purification. Examples of the processes may include a process utilizing a difference in thermostability, such as a heat treatment; a process utilizing a difference in solubility, such as salt precipitation and solvent precipitation, a process utilizing a difference in molecular weight, such as dialysis, ultrafiltration, gel filtration and SDS-Polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis; a process utilizing a difference in electric charge, such as ion exchange chromatography; a process utilizing specific affinity, such as affinity chromatography; a process utilizing a difference in hydrophobicity, such as hydrophobic chromatography and reversed phase chromatography; and further, a process utilizing a difference in isoelectric point, such as isoelectric focusing. Since the recombinant novel amylase is thermostable, the purification can be very easily performed using heat treatment, by which proteins in the host can be denatured and made into precipitation suitable for removal.

# Production of a.a-Trehalose Using the Recombinants

5

15

55

The present invention further provides a process for producing  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose by using the above recombinant novel amylase and the aforementioned recombinant novel transferase.

According to the preferable mode for producing  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose, the recombinant novel amylase and the recombinant transferase of the present invention may be mixed and put into contact at the same time with glucide such as starch, starch hydrolysate and maltooligosaccharide. Also, it is preferable to substitute either of the recombinant transferase and the recombinant novel amylase with a corresponding enzyme derived from natur

The concentration of glucide such as starch, starch hydrolysate and maltooligosaccharide should be suitably selected within the range in which the glucide to be used is dissolved, considering the specific activities of the present enzymes, the reaction temperature and others. A range of 0.5 - 70% is ordinary, and a range of 5 - 40% is preferable. The reaction temperature and pH condition in the reaction of the glucide with the enzymes should be optimum for the recombinant novel amylase and the recombinant novel transferase. Accordingly, the reaction is performed ordinarily at 50 - 85°C and pH 3.5 - 8, approximately, and more preferably, at 60 - 75°C and pH 4.5 - 6.0.

Additionally, when the glucide to be used is starch, starch hydrolysate, or the like having a high polymerization degree, the production of  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose can be further promoted by using another endotype liquefying amylase together as a supplement. For example, enzymes derived from bacteria belonging to the genus Bacillus, fungi belonging to the genus Aspergillus, and plants such as malt, and others can be used as such an endotype liquefying amylase. The debranching enzyme to be used may be pullulanase derived from bacteria belonging to the genus Bacillus, Klebsiella or the like, isoamylase derived from bacteria belonging to the genus Pseudomonas, or the like. Further, these enzymes may be used in combination.

However, the addition of an excess amount of an endotype liquefying amylase will cause production of glucose and maltose which the novel transferase will not act on. Similarly, the addition of an excess amount of pullulanase will cause a decrease in solubility of the substrate due to cleavage of the 1,6-linkage, and lead to production of a highly-viscous and insoluble substance which can not be utilized. For that reason, the amounts of endotype liquefying amylase and pullulanase should be controlled so as not to produce excessive glucose, maltose, or an insoluble substance.

Any of the procedures may be employed when pullulanase is used, for example, pre-treating the substrate with pullulanase, or putting pullulanase into coexistence together with the recombinant novel amylase and the recombinant novel transferase at any one of the stages during the  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose-producing reaction.

The produced reaction mixture which contains  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose can be purified according to a publicly-known process. For example, the obtained reaction mixture is desalted with an ion-exchange resin; the objective saccharide fraction is then isolated and crystallized by chromatography using activated charcoal, an ion-exchange resin (HSO<sub>3</sub> type), cation-exchange resin (Ca type) or the like as a separating material, and by a subsequent condensation to be optionally performed; and finally,  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose is yielded within a high purity.

The present invention will be further illustrated in detail with practical examples below, though, needless to say, the scope of the present invention is not limited to within those examples.

### 30 Example I-1 Glucosyltrehalose-Producing Activities of Archaebacteria

The bacterial strains listed in Table 3 below were examined for glucosyltrehalose-producing activity. The examination was performed as follows: The cultivated bacterial bodies of each strain was crushed by an ultrasonic treatment and centrifuged; the substrate, maltotriose, was added to the supernatant so that the final concentration would be 10%; the mixture was then put into a reaction at 60°C for 24 hours; after that, the reaction was stopped by a heat-treatment at 100°C for 5 min.; and the glucosyltrehalose thus produced was subjected to a measurement according to the HPLC analysis under the below-described conditions.

Column:

TOSOH TSK-gel Amide-80 (4.6 × 250 mm)

40 Solvent:

35

45

75% acetonitrile

Flow rate:

1.0 ml/min.

Temperature:

Room temperature

Detector:

Refractive Index Detector

The enzyme activities were expressed with such a unit as 1 Unit equals the activity of converting maltotriose into 1 µmol of glucosyltrehalose per hour. Incidentally, in Table 3, the activity was expressed in terms of units per one gram of bacterial cell (Units/g-cell).

Fig. 1(B) is the HPLC chart obtained herein. As is recognized from the figure, the principal reaction product appeared slightly behind the non-reacted substrate in the HPLC chart as one peak without any anomer. The aliquot of this principal reaction product through TSK-gel Amide-80 HPLC column was subjected to <sup>1</sup>H-NMR analysis and <sup>13</sup>C-NMR analysis, and was confirmed to be glucosyltrehalose. The chemical formula is as follows.

5

10

15

25

30

35

40

Consequently, each of the cell extracts from the bacterial strains belonging to the order *Sulfolobales* has a gluco-syltrehalose-producing activity, namely, the transferase activity as the enzyme of the present invention.

TABLE 3

Strain		Enzyme activity (Uints/g-cell)
Sulfolobus solfataricus	ATCC 35091	6.8
	ATCC 35092	6.0
	DSM 5354	13.0
	DSM 5833	5.6
	KM1	13.5
Sulfolobus acidocaldarius	ATCC 33909	13.0
	ATCC 49426	2.4
Sulfolobus shibatae	DSM 5389	12.0
Acidianus brierleyi	DSM 1651	6.7

Example I-2 Purification of the present Transferase derived from the Sulfolobus solfataricus strain KM1

The Sulfolobus solfataricus strain KM1 was cultivated at 75°C for 3 days in the culture medium which is identified as No. 1304 in Catalogue of Bacteria and Phages 18th edition (1992) published by American Type Culture Collection (ATCC), and which contained 2 g/liter of soluble starch and 2 g/liter of yeast extract. The cultivated bacteria was collected by centrifugation and stored at -80°C. The yield of the bacterial cell was 3.3 g/liter.

Two hundred grams of the bacterial cells obtained above were suspended in 400 ml of a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 5 mM of EDTA, and subjected to an ultrasonic treatment for bacteriolysis at 0°C for 15 min. The resultant was then centrifuged to obtain a supernatant, and ammonium sulfate was added to the supernatant so as to be 60% saturation.

The precipitate obtained by centrifugation was dissolved in a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 1 M of ammonium sulfate and 5 mM of EDTA, and applied to a hydrophobic chromatography using the TOSOH TSK-gel Phenyl-TOYOPEARL 650S column (volume: 800 ml) equilibrated with the same buffer solution as above. The column was then washed with the same buffer solution, and the objective transferase was eluted with 600 ml of ammonium sulfate solution at a linear concentration gradient from 1 M to 0 M. The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 10 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5).

Next, the resultant was subjected to ion-exchange chromatography using the TOSOH TSK-gel DEAE-TOYOPE-ARL 650S column (volume: 300 ml) equilibrated with the same buffer solution. The column was then washed with the same buffer solution, and the objective transferase was eluted with 900 ml of sodium chloride solution at a linear concentration gradient from 0 M to 0.3 M. The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 0.15 M of sodium chloride and 5 mM of EDTA.

Subsequent to that, the desalted and concentrated solution thus obtained was subjected to gel filtration chromatography using the Pharmacia HiLoad 16/60 Superdex 200pg column, and the objective transferase was eluted with the same buffer solution. The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5).

Next, ammonium sulfate was dissolved in the desalted and concentrated solution thus obtained so that the concentration of ammonium sulfate would be 1 M. The resultant was then subjected to hydrophobic chromatography using TOSOH TSK-gel Phenyl-5PW HPLC column equilibrated with the same buffer solution. The column was then washed with the same buffer solution, and the objective transferase was eluted with 30 ml of ammonium sulfate solution at a linear concentration gradient from 1 M to 0 M. The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 10 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.0).

Further, the resultant was subjected to ion-exchange chromatography using the TOSOH TSK-gel DEAE 5PW HPLC column equilibrated with the same buffer solution. The column was then washed with the same buffer solution, and the objective transferase was eluted with 30 ml of sodium chloride solution at a linear concentration gradient from 0 M to 0.3 M. The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000).

Finally, Native Polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis, SDS-Polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis and isoelectric focusing were performed to obtain the purified enzyme which appeared as single band.

Incidentally, the activity was measured in the same manner as in Example I-1.

Total enzyme activity, total protein and specific activity at each of the purification steps are shown in Table 4 below.

TABLE 4

Purified fraction	Total enzyme activity (units)	Total protein (mg)	Specific activ- ity (units/mg)	Yield (%)	Purity (fold)
Crude extract	653	17000	0.038	100	1
60% saturated (NH <sub>4</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> precipitation	625	15000	0.04	95.7	1.1
Phenyl	83	533	0.16	12.7	4.2
DEAE	150	31	4.90	23.0	129
Gel-permeation	111	2	55.7	17.0	1466
Phenyl rechromatography	48	0.17	277	7.4	7289
DEAE rechromatography	30	0.05	598	4.6	15737

Example I-3 Purification of the present Transferase derived from Sulfolobus solfataricus strain DSM 5833

The Sulfolobus solfataricus strain DSM 5833 was cultivated at 75°C for 3 days in the culture medium which is identified as No. 1304 in Catalogue of Bacteria and Phages 18th edition (1992) published by American Type Culture Collection (ATCC), and which contained 2 g/liter of soluble starch and 2 g/liter of yeast extract. The cultivated bacteria was collected by centrifugation and stored at -80°C. The yield of the bacterial cell was 1.7 g/liter.

Fifty six grams of the bacterial cells obtained above were suspended in 100 ml of a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 5 mM of EDTA, and subjected to an ultrasonic treatment for bacteriolysis at 0°C for 15 min. The resultant was then centrifuged to obtain a supernatant.

Next, ammonium sulfate was dissolved in the supernatant so that the concentration of ammonium sulfate would be 1 M. The resultant was then subjected to hydrophobic chromatography using TOSOH TSK-gel Phenyl-TOYOPEARL 650S column (volume: 200 ml) equilibrated with a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 1 M of sodium sulfate and 5 mM of EDTA. The column was then washed with the same buffer solution, and the objective transferase was eluted with 600 ml of ammonium sulfate solution at a linear concentration gradient from 1 M to 0 M. The frac-

30

25

35

40

45

tions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 10 mM Tris-HCl buffer solution (pH 7.5).

Subsequent to that, the resultant was subjected to ion-exchange chromatography using the TOSOH TSK-gel DEAE-TOYOPEARL 650S column (volume: 300 ml) equilibrated with the same buffer solution. The column was then washed with the same buffer solution, and the objective transferase was eluted with 900 ml of sodium chloride solution at a linear concentration gradient from 0 M to 0.3 M. The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 5 mM of EDTA.

Next, ammonium sulfate was dissolved in the desalted and concentrated solution thus obtained so that the concentration of ammonium sulfate would be 1 M. The resultant was then subjected to hydrophobic chromatography using TOSOH TSK-gel Phenyl-TOYOPEARL 650S column (volume: 200 ml) equilibrated with the same buffer solution. The column was then washed with the same buffer solution, and the objective transferase was eluted with 600 ml of ammonium sulfate solution at a linear concentration gradient from 1 M to 0 M. The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 0.15 M of sodium chloride and 5 mM of EDTA.

Further, the desalted and concentrated solution thus obtained was subjected to gel filtration chromatography using the Pharmacia HiLoad 16/60 Superdex 200pg column, and the objective transferase was eluted with the same buffer solution. The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, dialyzed with a 25 mM Bis-Tris-HCl buffer solution (pH 6.7).

Next, the resultant was subjected to a chromatofocusing using the Pharmacia Mono P HR/5/20 column equilibrated with the same buffer solution. Immediately after the sample was injected, the objective transferase was eluted with 10% polybuffer 74-HCI (pH 5.0; manufactured by Pharmacia Co.). The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, dialyzed with a 25 mM Bis-Tris-HCI buffer solution (pH 6.7).

Further, another chromatofocusing was performed under the same conditions, and the objective transferase was eluted. The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 5 mM of EDTA.

Finally, Native polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis, SDS-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis and isoelectric focusing were performed to obtain the purified enzyme which appeared as single band.

Incidentally, the activity was measured in the same manner as in Example I-1.

Total enzyme activity, total protein and specific activity at each of the purification steps are shown in Table 5 below.

TABLE 5

20

25

30

35

40

45

55

Purified fraction	Total enzyme activity (units)	Total protein (mg)	Specific activ- ity (units/mg)	Yield (%)	Purity (fold)
Crude extract	541	10000	0.06	100	1
Phenyl	1039	988	1.05	192	19
DEAE	383	147	2.60	70.7	47
Pheny rechromatography	248	49.5	5.00	45.8	91
Gel-permeation	196	3.69	53.0	36.1	964
Mono P	92	0.32	287	17.0	5218
Mono P rechromatography	64	0.13	494	11.9	8982

Example I-4 Purification of the present Transferase derived from the Sulfolobus acidocaldarius strain ATCC 33909

The Sulfolobus acidocaldarius strain ATCC 33909 was cultivated at 75°C for 3 days in the culture medium which is identified as No. 1304 in Catalogue of Bacteria and Phages 18th edition (1992) published by American Type Culture Collection (ATCC), and which contained 2 g/liter of soluble starch and 2 g/liter of yeast extract. The cultivated bacteria was collected by centrifugation and stored at -80°C. The yield of the bacterial cell was 2.9 g/liter.

Ninety two and a half grams of the bacterial cells obtained above were suspended in 200 ml of a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 5 mM of EDTA, and subjected to an ultrasonic treatment for bacteriolysis at 0°C for 15 min. The resultant was then centrifuged to obtain a supernatant.

Next, ammonium sulfate was dissolved in the supernatant so that the concentration of ammonium sulfate would be

1 M. The resultant was then subjected to hydrophobic chromatography using TOSOH TSK-gel Phenyl-TOYOPEARL 650S column (volume: 400 ml) equilibrated with a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 1 M of sodium sulfate and 5 mM EDTA. The column was then washed with the same buffer solution, and the objective transferase was eluted with 600 ml of ammonium sulfate solution at a linear concentration gradient from 1 M to 0 M. The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 10 mM Tris-HCl buffer solution (pH 7.5).

Subsequent to that, the resultant was subjected to ion-exchange chromatography using the TOSOH TSK-gel DEAE-TOYOPEARL 650S column (volume: 300 ml) equilibrated with the same buffer solution. The column was then washed with the same buffer solution, and the objective transferase was eluted with 900 ml of sodium chloride solution at a linear concentration gradient from 0 M to 0.3 M. The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 5 mM of EDTA.

Next, ammonium sulfate was dissolved in the desalted and concentrated solution thus obtained so that the concentration of ammonium sulfate would be 1 M. The resultant was then subjected to hydrophobic chromatography using TOSOH TSK-gel Phenyl-TOYOPEARL 650S column (volume: 200 ml) equilibrated with the same buffer solution. The column was then washed with the same buffer solution, and the objective transferase was eluted with 600 ml of ammonium sulfate solution at a linear concentration gradient from 1 M to 0 M. The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 0.15 M of sodium chloride and 5 mM EDTA.

Further, the desalted and concentrated solution thus obtained was subjected to gel filtration chromatography using the Pharmacia HiLoad 16/60 Superdex 200pg column, and the objective transferase was eluted with the same buffer solution. The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, dialyzed with a 25 mM Bis-Tris-HCl buffer solution (pH 6.7).

Next, the resultant was subjected to a chromatofocusing using the Pharmacia Mono P HR/5/20 column equilibrated with the same buffer solution. Immediately after the sample was injected, the objective transferase was eluted with 10% polybuffer 74-HCl (pH 5.0; manufactured by Pharmacia Co.). The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, dialyzed with a 25 mM Bis-Tris-HCl buffer solution (pH 6.7).

Further, another chromatofocusing was performed under the same conditions, and the objective transferase was eluted. The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 5 mM of EDTA.

Finally, Native polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis, SDS-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis and isoelectric focusing were performed to obtain the purified enzyme which appeared as single band.

Incidentally, the activity was measured in the same manner as in Example I-1.

35

40

45

50

55

Total enzyme activity, total protein and specific activity at each of the purification steps are shown in Table 6 below.

TABLE 6

Purity (fold) Yield (%) Purified fraction Total enzyme Total protein (mg) Specific activactivity (units) ity (units/mg) 38000 0.24 100 1 912 Crude extract 61.3 3.5 660 0.85 559 Phenyl 5.40 88.4 23 150 DEAE 806 69.7 75 18.1 636 35.1 Phenyl rechromatography 433 280 2.68 104 30.7 Gel-permeation 129 0.35 411 13.8 1713 Mono P 362 9.5 1508 86.9 0.24 Mono P rechromatography

Example I-5 Purification of the present Transferase derived from the Acidianus brierleyi strain DSM 1651

The Acidianus brierleyi strain DSM 1651 was cultivated at 70°C for 3 days in the culture medium which is identified as No. 150 in Catalogue of Strains 5th edition (1993) published by Deutsche Sammlung von Mikroorganismen und Zellkulturen GmbH (DSM). The cultivated bacteria was collected by centrifugation and stored at -80°C. The yield of the bacterial cell was 0.6 g/liter.

Twelve grams of the bacterial cells obtained above were suspended in 120 ml of a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 5 mM of EDTA, and subjected to an ultrasonic treatment for bacteriolysis at 0°C for 15 min. The resultant was then centrifuged to obtain a supernatant.

Next, ammonium sulfate was dissolved in the supernatant so that the concentration of ammonium sulfate would be 1 M. The resultant was then subjected to hydrophobic chromatography using TOSOH TSK-gel Phenyl-TOYOPEARL 650S column (volume: 200 ml) equilibrated with a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 1 M of sodium sulfate and 5 mM of EDTA. The column was then washed with the same buffer solution, and the objective transferase was eluted with 600 ml of ammonium sulfate solution at a linear concentration gradient from 1 M to 0 M. The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 10 mM Tris-HCl buffer solution (pH 7.5).

Subsequent to that, the resultant was subjected to ion-exchange chromatography using the TOSOH TSK-gel DEAE-TOYOPEARL 650S column (volume: 300 ml) equilibrated with the same buffer solution. The column was then washed with the same buffer solution, and the objective transferase was eluted with 900 ml of sodium chloride solution at a linear concentration gradient from 0 M to 0.3 M. The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 5 mM of EDTA.

Further, the desalted and concentrated solution thus obtained was subjected to gel filtration chromatography using the Pharmacia HiLoad 16/60 Superdex 200pg column, and the objective transferase was eluted with the same buffer solution. The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, dialyzed with a 25 mM Bis-Tris-HCl buffer solution (pH 6.7).

Next, the resultant was subjected to a chromatofocusing using the Pharmacia Mono P HR/5/20 column equilibrated with the same buffer solution. Immediately after the sample was injected, the objective transferase was eluted with 10% polybuffer 74-HCl (pH 5.0; manufactured by Pharmacia Co.). The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 5 mM of EDTA.

Finally, Native Polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis, SDS-Polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis and isoelectric focusing were performed to obtain the purified enzyme which appeared as single band.

Incidentally, the activity was measured in the same manner as in Example I-1.

Total enzyme activity, total protein and specific activity at each of the purification steps are shown in Table 7 below.

TABLE 7

Purified fraction	Total enzyme activity (units)	Total protein (mg)	Specific activ- ity (units/mg)	Yield (%)	Purity (fold)
Crude extract	310	264	1.17	100	1
Phenyl	176	19.2	9.20	56.9	7.9
DEAE	70	5.02	13.8	22.5	12
Gel-permeation	54	0.18	298	17.3	255
Mono P	27	0.07	378	8.6	323

# Example 1-6 Examination of the present Transferase for various Characteristics

The purified enzyme obtained in Example I-2 was examined for enzymatic characteristics.

### (1) Molecular Weight

The molecular weight of the purified enzyme in its native state was measured by gel filtration chromatography using the Pharmacia HiLoad 16/60 Superdex 200pg column. Marker proteins having molecular weights of 200,000, 97,400, 68,000, 43,000, 29,000, 18,400 and 14,300, respectively, were used.

As a result, the molecular weight of the transferase was estimated at 54,000.

Meanwhile, the molecular weight was also measured by SDS-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (gel concentration; 6%). Marker proteins having molecular weights of 200,000, 116,300, 97,400, 66,300, 55,400, 36,500, 31,000, 21,500 and 14,400, respectively, were used.

As a result, the molecular weight of the transferase was estimated at 76,000.

The difference between molecular weight values measured by gel filtration chromatography and SDS-Polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis may be attributed to a certain interaction which may be generated between the packed mate-

31

35

30

40

45

rial of the gel filtration column and proteins. Accordingly, the molecular weight value estimated by gel filtration does not necessarily represent the molecular weight of the present enzyme in its native state.

## (2) Isoelectric Point

The isoelectric point was found to be pH 6.1 by agarose gel isoelectric focusing.

# (3) Stability

5

10

15

20

25

35

40

45

The stability changes of the obtained enzyme according to temperature and pH value are shown in Figs. 2 and 3, respectively. In measurement, a glycine-HCl buffer solution was used in a pH range of 3 - 5, and similarly, a sodium acetate buffer solution in a pH range of 4 - 6, a sodium phosphate buffer solution in a pH range of 5 - 8, a Tris-HCl buffer solution in a pH range of 8 - 9, a sodium bicarbonate buffer solution in a pH range of 9 - 10, and a KCl-NaOH buffer solution in a pH range of 11 - 13, respectively, were also used.

The present enzyme was stable throughout the treatment at 85°C for 6 hours, and also, was stable throughout the treatment at pH 4.0 - 10.0 and room temperature for 6 hours.

### (4) Reactivity

As to the obtained enzyme, reactivity of at various temperatures and reactivity at various pH are shown in Figs. 4 and 5, respectively. In measurement, a glycine-HCl buffer solution was used in a pH range of 3 - 5 ( $\square$ ), similarly, a sodium acetate buffer solution in a pH range of 4 - 5.5 ( $\blacksquare$ ), a sodium phosphate buffer solution in a pH range of 5 - 7.5 ( $\triangle$ ), and a Tris-HCl buffer solution in a pH range of 8 - 9 ( $\lozenge$ ), respectively, were also used.

The optimum reaction temperature of the present enzyme is within 60 - 80°C, approximately, and the optimum reaction pH of the present enzyme is within 5.0 - 6.0, approximately.

### (5) Influence of various Activators and Inhibitors

The influence of each substance listed in Table 8, such as an activating effect or inhibitory effect, was evaluated using similar activity-measuring method to that in Example I-1. Specifically, the listed substances were individually added together with the substrate to the same reaction system as that in the method for measuring glucosyltrehalose-producing activity employed in Example I-1. As a result, copper ion and SDS were found to have inhibitory effects. Though many glucide-relating enzymes have been found to be activated with calcium ion, the present enzyme would not be activated with calcium ion.

TABLE 8

5			
10			
15			
20			
25			

30

40

45

50

55

Activator/Inhibitor	Concentration (mM)	Residual activity (%)
Control (not added)		100.0
CaCl <sub>2</sub>	5	93.6
MgCl <sub>2</sub>	5	111.3
MnCl <sub>2</sub>	5	74.2
CuSO <sub>4</sub>	5	0.0
CoCl <sub>2</sub>	5	88.5
FeSO <sub>4</sub>	· 5	108.3
FeCl <sub>3</sub>	5	90.0
AgNO <sub>3</sub>	5	121.0
EDTA	5	96.8
2-Mercaptoethanol	5	100.3
Dithiothreitol	5	84.5
SDS	5	0.0
Glucose	0.5	107.3
Trehalose	0.5	107.8
Maltotetraose	0.5	97.4
Malatopentaose	0.5	101.9
Maltohexaose	0.5	91.0
Maltoheptaose	0.5	93.5

# 35 (6) Substrate Specificity

It was investigated whether or not the present enzyme acts on each of the substrates listed in Table 9 below to produce its  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1-transferred isomer. Here, the activity measurement was performed in the same manner as in Example I-1.

TABLE 9

5

10

15

20

30

45

50

55

Substrate Reactivity

Glucose Maltose Maltotriose (G3) +
Maltotetraose (G4) ++
Malotopentaose(G5) ++
Maltohexaose (G6) ++
Isomaltotriose Isomaltotetraose |
Isomaltopentaose Isomaltopentaose Isomaltopentaose -

As a result, the present enzyme was found to produce trehaloseoligosaccharides from the substrates of maltotriose (G3) - maltoheptaose (G7). Meanwhile, the present enzyme did not act on any of isomaltotriose, isomaltotetraose, isomaltopentaose or panose, which have  $\alpha$ -1,6 linkages at 1st to 4th linkages from the reducing end or have the  $\alpha$ -1,6 linkage at 2nd linkage from the reducing end.

Incidentally, each of the purified enzymes which were obtained in Examples I-3 - I-5 and derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain DSM 5833, the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909, and the *Acidianus brierleyi* strain DSM 1651, respectively, was examined for enzymatic characteristics by using similar manner. The results are shown in Table 1 above.

# Example I-7 Production of Glucosyltrehalose and Maltooligosyltrehalose from Maltooligosaccharides

As the substrates, maltotriose (G3) - maltoheptaose (G7) were used in a concentration of 100 mM. The purified enzyme obtained in Example I-2 was then allowed to act on each of the above substrates in an amount of 13.5 Units/ml (in terms of the enzyme activity when the substrate is maltotriose) to produce a corresponding  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1-transferred isomer. Each product was analyzed by the method in Example I-1, and investigated its yield and enzyme activity. The results was shown in Table 10 below. Incidentally, in Table 10, each enzymatic activity value was expressed with such a unit as 1 Unit equals the activity of converting the maltooligosaccharide into 1  $\mu$ mol of corresponding  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 transferred isomer per hour.

TABLE 10

Substrate	Enzymeactivity (units/ml)	Yield (%)
Maltotriose (G3)	13.5	44.6
Maltotetraose (G4)	76.3	73.1
Maltopentaose (G5)	111.3	68.5
Maltohexaose (G6)	100.9	63.5
Maltoheptaose (G7)	70.5	68.7

As is shown in Table 10, the enzyme activity was highest when the substrate was G5, which exhibited approximately 8 times as much activity as G3. Further, the yield was 44.6% in G3, while 63.5 - 73.1% in G4 or larger.

Additionally, the composition of each product which was obtained from G3, G4 or G5 assigned for a substrate was investigated. The results are shown in Figs. 6 - 8, respectively.

Specifically, when maltotriose was used as a substrate, glucosyltrehalose was produced as a product in the principal reaction, and in addition, equal moles of maltose and glucose were produced as products in the side reaction.

When the substrate was a saccharide having a polymerization degree, n, which is equal to or higher than that of maltotetraose, the product in the principal reaction was a saccharide, of which the polymerization degree is n, and the glucose residue at the reducing end is  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1-linked. And in addition, equal moles of glucose and a saccharide having a polymerization degree of n-1 were produced in the side reaction. Additionally, when the reaction further progressed in these saccharides, the saccharide having a polymerization degree of n-1 secondarily underwent the reactions similar to the above. (Incidentally, in Figs. 7 and 8, saccharides indicated as trisaccharide and tetrasaccharide include non-reacted maltotriose and maltotetraose, respectively, and also include the saccharides, of which the linkage at an end is  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1, were produced when the reactions similar to the above progressed secondarily.) Meanwhile, the production of such a saccharide as having a polymerization degree of n+1 or higher, namely, an intermolecularly-transferred isomer, was not detected. Incidentally, hydrolysis as the side reaction occurred less frequently when the chain length was the same as or longer than that of G4.

The trisaccharide, the tetrasaccharide and the pentasaccharide which are the principal products from the substrates, G3, G4 and G5, respectively, were sampled by the TSK-gel Amide-80 HPLC column as examples of principal products in the above, and analyzed by  $^1$ H-NMR and  $^{13}$ C-NMR. As a result, it was found that the glucose residue at the reducing end of each saccharide was  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1-linked, and those saccharides were recognized as glucosyltrehalose ( $\alpha$ -D-maltosyl  $\alpha$ -D-glucopyranoside), maltosyltrehalose ( $\alpha$ -D-maltotetraosyl  $\alpha$ -D-glucopyranoside), respectively. The chemical formulae of these saccharides are as follows.

From the above results, it can be concluded that the enzyme of the present invention acts on maltotriose or a larger glucose polymers in which the glucose residues are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked, and transfers the first linkage from the reducing end into an  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1-linkage. Further, the enzyme of the present invention was found to hydrolyze the first linkage from the

reducing end utilizing a  $H_2O$  molecule as the receptor to liberate a molecule of glucose, as is often observed in glycosyltransferases.

# Example I-8 Production of Glucosyltrehalose and Maltooligosyltrehalose from a Mixture of Maltooligosaccharides

Production of glucosyltrehalose and various maltooligosyltrehaloses was attempted by using 10 Units/ml of the purified enzyme obtained in Example I-2, and by using hydrolysate of a soluble starch product (manufactured by Nacalai tesque Co., special grade) with  $\alpha$ -amylase as the substrate, wherein the soluble starch product had been hydrolyzed into oligosaccharides which did not exhibit the color of the iodo-starch reaction, by the  $\alpha$ -amylase which was the A-0273 derived from *Aspergillus oryzae* manufactured by Sigma Co.. The resultant reaction mixture was analyzed by an HPLC analysis method under the conditions below.

Column:

BIORAD AMINEX HPX-42A (7.8 × 300 mm)

Solvent:

5

Water

5 Flow rate:

0.6 ml/min.

Temperature:

85°C

Detector:

Refractive Index Detector

Fig. 9(A) is an HPLC analysis chart obtained herein. As a control, the HPLC chart of the case performed without the addition of the present transferase is shown in Fig. 9(B).

As a result, each of the oligosaccharides as the reaction products was found to have a retention time shorter than that of the control product which was produced using amylase only, wherein the shorter retention time is attributed to the  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1-transference of the reducing end of the oligosaccharides. Similar to Example I-7, the trisaccharide, the tetrasaccharide and the pentasaccharide were sampled and analyzed by  $^1$ H-NMR and  $^{13}$ C-NMR. As a result, it was found that the glucose residue at the reducing end of each saccharide was  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1-linked, and those saccharides were recognized as glucosyltrehalose ( $\alpha$ -D-maltosyl  $\alpha$ -D-glucopyranoside), maltosyltrehalose ( $\alpha$ -D-maltotriosyl  $\alpha$ -D-glucopyranoside), respectively. The chemical formulae of these saccharides are as follows.

30

35

40

45

50

55

The reagents and materials described below, which were used in Examples II-1 - II-14 (including Comparative Examples II-1 and II-2, and Referential Examples II-1 - II-4), were obtained from the manufacturers described below, respectively.

 $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose: manufactured by Sigma Co.

Soluble starch: manufactured by Nacalai tesque Co., special grade

Pullulanase derived from Klebsiella pneumoniae: manufactured by Wako pure chemical Co., #165-15651

Pine-dex #1 and Pine-dex #3: manufactured by Matsutani Kagaku Co.

Maltose (G2): manufactured by Wako pure chemical Co.

Maltotriose (G3), Maltotetraose (G4), Maltopentaose (G5), Maltohexaose (G6), Maltoheptaose (G7), and Amylose DP-17: manufactured by Hayashibara Biochemical Co.

Amylopectin: manufactured by Nacalai tesque Co., special grade

Isomaltose: manufactured by Wako pure chemical Co.

Isomaltotriose: manufactured by Wako pure chemical Co. Isomaltotetraose: manufactured by Seikagaku Kougyou Co. Isomaltopentaose: manufactured by Seikagaku Kougyou Co.

Panose: manufactured by Tokyo Kasei Kougyou Co.

15 Example II-1 Measurement of Trehaloseoligosaccharide-hydrolyzing Activity and Starch-liquefying Activity possessed by Archaebacteria

The bacterial strains listed in Table 11 below were examined for enzymatic activity. The measurement was performed as follows: The cultivated cells of each bacterial strain were crushed by ultrasonic treatment and centrifuged; maltotriosyltrehalose as a substrate was added to the resultant supernatant, namely, a crude enzyme solution, so that the final concentration of maltotriosyltrehalose would be 10 mM; the mixture thus obtained was subjected to a reaction at 60°C and pH 5.5 (50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution); the reaction was then stopped by heat-treatment at 100°C for 5 min.; and the  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose thus produced was analyzed by an HPLC method under the conditions below.

5 Column:

TOSOH TSK-gel Amide-80 (4.6 × 250 mm)

Solvent:

72.5% acetonitrile

Flow rate:

1.0 ml/min.

Temperature: Detector:

Room temperature Refractive index detector

30

5

10

The trehaloseoligosaccharide-hydrolyzing activity is expressed with such a unit as 1 Unit equals the activity of liberating 1  $\mu$ mol of  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose per hour from maltotriosyltrehalose. Incidentally, in Table 11, the activity is expressed in terms of units per one gram of bacterial cell. Here, maltotriosyltrehalose was prepared as follows: The purified transferase derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 was added to a 10% maltopentaose solution containing 50 mM of acetic acid (pH 5.5) so that the concentration of the transferase would be 10 Units/ml; the mixture thus obtained was subjected to a reaction at 60°C for 24 hours; and the resultant was subjected to the above TSK-gel Amide-80 HPLC column to obtain maltotriosyltrehalose. As to the activity of the purified transferase derived from the Sulfolobus solfataricus strain KM1, 1 Unit is defined as equalling the activity of producing 1  $\mu$ mol of glucosyltrehalose per hour at 60°C and pH 5.5 when maltotriose is used as the substrate.

Fig. 10 is the HPLC chart obtained herein. As is recognized from the figure, a peak exhibiting the same retention time as that of  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose without any anomer, and a peak exhibiting the same retention time as that of maltotriose appeared in the chart. Additionally, the product of the former peak was sampled by the TSK-gel Amide-80 HPLC column, and analyzed by <sup>1</sup>H-NMR and <sup>13</sup>C-NMR. As a result, the product was confirmed to be  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose.

Further, 2% soluble starch contained in a 100 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) was subjected to a reaction with the above crude enzyme solution (the supernatant) at 60°C by adding 0.5 ml of the supernatant to 0.5 ml of the starch solution. Time-course sampling was performed, and to each sample, twice volume of 1 N HCl was added for stopping the reaction. Subsequently, two-thirds volume of a 0.1% potassium iodide solution containing 0.01% of iodine was added, and further, 1.8-fold volume of water was added. Finally, absorptivity at 620 nm was measured, and the activity was estimated from the time-course change of the absorptivity.

The saccharides produced in the reaction were analyzed by an HPLC analysis method under the conditions shown below after the reaction was stopped by treatment at 100°C for 5 min.

Column:

50

BIORAD AMINEX HPX-42A (7.8 × 300 mm)

Solvent:

Water

55 Flow rate:

0.6 ml/min.

Temperature:

85°C

Detector:

Refractive index detector

As to starch-hydrolyzing activity, 1 Unit is defined as equalling the amount of the enzyme with which the absorptivity

at 620 nm corresponding to the violet color of the starch-iodine complex decreases at a rate of 10% per 10 min. Incidentally, in Table 11, the activity was expressed in terms of units per one gram of bacterial cell.

TABLE 11

5

10

15

20

30

45

50

55

Strain		Enzyme activ	rity (uints/g-cell)
		Hydrolyzing activity of starch	Hydrolyzing activ- ity of trehalose oli- gosaccharide
Sulfolobus solfataricus	ATCC 35091	13.3	118.0
	DSM 5354	13.3	116.8
-	DSM 5833	8.4	94.9
	KM1	13.4	293.2
Sulfolobus acidocaldarius	ATCC 33909	12.5	161.8
Sulfolobus shibatae	DSM 5389	11.2	281.2

Fig. 11 shows the results of an analysis by AMINEX HPX-42A HPLC performed on the products by the reaction with the crude enzyme solution derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1.

From the above results, the cell extract of a bacterial strain belonging to the genus *Sulfolobus* was found to have an activity of hydrolyzing trehaloseoligosaccharides to liberate  $\alpha, \alpha$ -trehalose, and an activity of hydrolyzing starch to liberate principally monosaccharides or disaccharides.

# Example II-2 Purification of the present Amylase derived from the Sulfolobus solfataricus strain KM1

The Sulfolobus solfataricus strain KM1 was cultivated at 75°C for 3 days in the culture medium which is identified as No. 1304 in Catalogue of Bacteria and Phages 18th edition (1992) published by American Type Culture Collection (ATCC), and which contained 2 g/liter of soluble starch and 2 g/liter of yeast extract. The cultivated bacteria was collected by centrifugation and stored at -80°C. The yield of the bacterial cell was 3.3 g/liter.

Two hundred grams of the bacterial cells obtained above were suspended in 400 ml of a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 5 mM of EDTA, and subjected to ultrasonic treatment for bacteriolysis at 0°C for 15 min. The resultant was then centrifuged to obtain a supernatant, and ammonium sulfate was added to the supernatant so as to be 60% saturation.

The precipitate obtained by centrifugation was dissolved in a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 1 M of ammonium sulfate and 5 mM of EDTA, and subjected to hydrophobic chromatography using the TOSOH TSK-gel Phenyl-TOYOPEARL 650S column (volume: 800 ml) equilibrated with the same buffer solution as above. The column was then washed with the same buffer solution, and the objective amylase was eluted with 600 ml of ammonium sulfate solution at a linear concentration gradient from 1 M to 0 M. The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 10 mM Tris-HCl buffer solution (pH 7.5).

Next, the resultant was subjected to ion-exchange chromatography using the TOSOH TSK-gel DEAE-TOYOPE-ARL 650S column (volume: 300 ml) equilibrated with the same buffer solution. The column was then washed with the same buffer solution, and the objective amylase was eluted with 900 ml of sodium chloride solution at a linear concentration gradient from 0 M to 0.3 M. The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 0.15 M of sodium chloride and 5 mM of EDTA.

Subsequent to that, the desalted and concentrated solution thus obtained was subjected to gel filtration chromatography using the Pharmacia HiLoad 16/60 Superdex 200pg column, and the objective amylase was eluted with the same buffer solution. The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 25 mM Bis-Tris-HCl buffer solution (pH 6.3).

Next, the desalted and concentrated solution thus obtained was subjected to a chromatofocusing using the Pharmacia Mono P HR/5/20 column equilibrated with the same buffer solution. The objective amylase was then eluted with 10% polybuffer 74 (manufactured by Pharmacia Co., and adjusted at pH 4.0 with HCl). The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 10 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 6.8).

Further, to this desalted and concentrated solution, a quarter volume of a sample buffer [62.5 mM Tris-HCl buffer solution (pH 6.8), 10% glycerol, 2% SDS, and 0.0125% Bromophenolblue] was added, and subjected to 10% SDS-Polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (SDS-PAGE) (apparatus: BIO-RAD Prep Cell Model 491) to elute the objective amylase. The fractions exhibiting the activity were separated and concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 10 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5).

Finally, Native polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis, SDS-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis and isoelectric focusing were performed to obtain the purified enzyme which appeared as single band.

Incidentally, for the activity measurement, in this purification procedure, maltotriosyltrehalose was used as the substrate, and the same manner as in the TSK-gel Amide-80 HPLC analysis method shown in Example II-1 was employed. Total enzyme activity, total protein and specific activity at each of the purification steps are shown in Table 12 below.

TABLE 12

Purified fraction	urified fraction Total enzyme Total protein (mg activity (units)		Specific activ- ity (units/mg)	Yield (%)	Purity (fold)
60% saturated (NH <sub>4</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> precipitation	58640	17000	3.45	100	1
Phenyl	52251	1311	39.9	89	12
DEAE	49284	195	253	84	73
Gel-permeation	2197	26.7	82.2	3.7	24
Mono P	1048	0.40	2640	1.8	765
SDS-PAGE	401	0.08	5053	0.7	1465

Example II-3 Purification of the present Amylase derived from the Sulfolobus solfataricus strain DSM 5833

The Sulfolobus solfataricus strain DSM 5833 was cultivated at 75°C for 3 days in the culture medium which is identified as No. 1304 in Catalogue of Bacteria and Phages 18th edition (1992) published by American Type Culture Collection (ATCC), and which contained 2 g/liter of soluble starch and 2 g/liter of yeast extract. The cultivated bacteria was collected by centrifugation and stored at -80°C. The yield of the bacterial cell was 1.2 g/liter.

Twenty five grams of the bacterial cells obtained above were suspended in 50 ml of a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 5 mM of EDTA, and subjected to ultrasonic treatment for bacteriolysis at 0°C for 15 min. The resultant was then centrifuged to obtain a supernatant.

To this supernatant, ammonium sulfate was added so as to be 1 M. The resultant was then subjected to hydrophobic chromatography using TOSOH TSK-gel Phenyl-TOYOPEARL 650S column (volume: 100 ml) equilibrated with a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 1 M of sodium sulfate and 5 mM of EDTA. The column was then washed with the same buffer solution, and the objective amylase was eluted with 300 ml of ammonium sulfate solution at a linear concentration gradient from 1 M to 0 M. The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 10 mM Tris-HCl buffer solution (pH 7.5).

Next, the resultant was subjected to ion-exchange chromatography using the TOSOH TSK-gel DEAE-TOYOPE-ARL 650S column (volume: 100 ml) equilibrated with the same buffer solution. The column was then washed with the same buffer solution, and the objective amylase was eluted with 300 ml of sodium chloride solution at a linear concentration gradient from 0 M to 0.3 M. The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 0.15 M of sodium chloride and 5 mM of EDTA.

Subsequent to that, the desalted and concentrated solution thus obtained was subjected to gel filtration chromatography using the Pharmacia HiLoad 16/60 Superdex 200pg column, and the objective amylase was eluted with the same buffer solution. The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 25 mM Bis-Tris-iminodiacetic acid buffer solution (pH 7.1).

Next, the desalted and concentrated solution thus obtained was subjected to a chromatofocusing using the Pharmacia Mono P HR5/20 column equilibrated with the same buffer solution. The objective amylase was then eluted with 10% Polybuffer 74 (manufactured by Pharmacia, and adjusted at pH 4.0 with iminodiacetic acid). The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subse-

20

15

25

30

35

55

45

quently, washed and desalted with a 25 mM bis-Tris-iminodiacetic acid buffer solution (pH 7.1).

Further, the desalted and concentrated solution thus obtained was subjected to a chromatofocusing using the Pharmacia Mono P HR5/20 column equilibrated with the same buffer solution. The objective amylase was then eluted with 10% Polybuffer 74 (manufactured by Pharmacia, and adjusted at pH 4.0 with iminodiacetic acid). The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 0.15 M of sodium chloride and 5 mM of EDTA.

Moreover, the desalted and concentrated solution thus obtained was subjected to gel filtration chromatography using the TSK-gel G3000SW HPLC column, and the objective amylase was then eluted with the same buffer solution. The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 5 mM of EDTA.

Finally, Native Polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis, SDS-Polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis and isoelectric focusing were performed to obtain the purified enzyme which appeared as single band.

Incidentally, for the activity measurement, in this purification procedure, maltotriosyltrehalose was used as the substrate, and the same manner as in the TSK-gel Amide-80 HPLC analysis method shown in Example II-1 was employed.

Total enzyme activity, total protein and specific activity at each of the purification steps are shown in Table 13 below.

20

15

25

30

35

TABLE 13

Purified fraction	ed fraction Total enzyme activity (units)		Specific activ- ity (units/mg)	Yield (%)	Purity (fold)
Crude extract	3345	1394	2.40	100	1
Phenyl	2112	266	7.9	63	3.3
DEAE	1365	129	10.6	41	4.4
Gel-permeation	651	7.8	83.5	19	35
Mono P	467	0.76	612	14	255
Mono P rechromatography	156	0.12	1301	4.7	542
Gel-permeation rechromatography	98	0.01	13652	2.9	5687

Example II-4 Purification of the present Amylase derived from the Sulfolobus acidocaldarius strain ATCC 33909

The Sulfolobus acidocaldarius strain ATCC 33909 was cultivated at 75°C for 3 days in the culture medium which is identified as No. 1304 in Catalogue of Bacteria and Phages 18th edition (1992) published by American Type Culture Collection (ATCC), and which contained 2 g/liter of soluble starch and 2 g/liter of yeast extract. The cultivated bacteria was collected by centrifugation and stored at -80°C. The yield of the bacterial cell was 2.7 g/liter.

Twenty five grams of the bacterial cells obtained above were suspended in 50 ml of a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 5 mM of EDTA, and subjected to ultrasonic treatment for bacteriolysis at 0°C for 15 min. The resultant was then centrifuged to obtain a supernatant.

To this supernatant, ammonium sulfate was added so as to be 1 M. The resultant was then subjected to hydrophobic chromatography using TOSOH TSK-gel Phenyl-TOYOPEARL 650S column (volume: 100 ml) equilibrated with a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 1 M of sodium sulfate and 5 mM of EDTA. The column was then washed with the same buffer solution, and the objective amylase was eluted with 300 ml of ammonium sulfate solution at a linear concentration gradient from 1 M to 0 M. The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 10 mM Tris-HCl buffer solution (pH 7.5).

Next, the resultant was subjected to ion-exchange chromatography using the TOSOH TSK-gel DEAE-TOYOPE-ARL 650S column (volume: 100 ml) equilibrated with the same buffer solution. The column was then washed with the same buffer solution, and the objective amylase was eluted with 300 ml of sodium chloride solution at a linear concentration gradient from 0 M to 0.3 M. The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 0.15 M of sodium chloride and 5 mM of EDTA.

Subsequent to that, the desalted and concentrated solution thus obtained was subjected to gel filtration chromatography using the Pharmacia HiLoad 16/60 Superdex 200pg column, and the objective amylase was eluted with the

same buffer solution. The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5).

Next, ammonium sulfate was dissolved in the desalted and concentrated solution so that the concentration of ammonium sulfate would be 1 M. The resultant was then subjected to hydrophobic chromatography using TOSOH TSK-gel Phenyl-5PW HPLC column equilibrated with the same buffer solution. The column was then washed with the same buffer solution, and the objective amylase was eluted with 30 ml of ammonium sulfate solution at a linear concentration gradient from 1 M to 0 M. The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 25 mM bis-Tris-iminodiacetic acid buffer solution (pH 7.1).

Further, the desalted and concentrated solution thus obtained was subjected to a chromatofocusing using the Pharmacia Mono P HR5/20 column equilibrated with the same buffer solution. The objective amylase was then eluted with 10% Polybuffer 74 (manufactured by Pharmacia, and adjusted at pH 4.0 with iminodiacetic acid). The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 5 mM of EDTA.

Finally, Native Polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis, SDS-Polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis and isoelectric focusing were performed to obtain the purified enzyme which appeared as single band.

Incidentally, for the activity measurement, in this purification procedure, maltotriosyltrehalose was used as the substrate, and the same manner as in the TSK-gel Amide-80 HPLC analysis method shown in Example II-1 was employed. Total enzyme activity, total protein and specific activity at each of the purification steps are shown in Table 14 below.

TABLE 14

Purified fraction	Total enzyme activity (units)	Total protein (mg)	Specific activ- ity (units/mg)	Yield (%)	Purity (fold)
Crude extract	4534	760	5.97	100	1
Phenyl	2428	88.0	27.6	54	4.6
DEAE	927	9.20	101	20	17
Gel-permeation	600	1.10	546	13	92
Phenyl rechromatography	392	0.16	2449	9.1	411
Mono P	120	0.04	3195	2.6	558

# Example II-5 Examination of the present Amylase for various Characteristics

The purified enzyme obtained in Example II-2 was examined for enzymatic characteristics.

### (1) Molecular Weight

20

25

30

35

40

50

The molecular weight was measured by SDS-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (gel concentration; 6%). Marker proteins having molecular weights of 200,000, 116,300, 97,400, 66,300, 55,400, 36,500, 31,000, 21,500 and 14,400, respectively, were used.

As a result, the molecular weight of the amylase was estimated at 61,000.

# (2) Isoelectric Point

The isoelectric point was found to be pH 4.8 by agarose gel isoelectric focusing.

### (3) Stability

The stability changes of the obtained enzyme according to temperature and pH value are shown in Figs. 12 and 13, respectively. The measurement of enzymatic activity was carried out according to the measurement method in Example II-1 using maltotriosyltrehalose, and a glycine-HCl buffer solution was used in a pH range of 3 - 5, and similarly, a sodium acetate buffer solution in a pH range of 4 - 6, a sodium phosphate buffer solution in a pH range of 5 - 8, a Tris-HCl buffer solution in a pH range of 8 - 9, a sodium bicarbonate buffer solution in a pH range of 9 - 10, and a KCl-NaOH buffer solution in a pH range of 11 - 13.5, respectively, were also used.

The present enzyme was stable throughout the treatment at 85°C for 6 hours, and also, was stable throughout the treatment at pH 3.5 - 10.0 and room temperature for 6 hours.

### (4) Reactivity

5

As to the obtained enzyme, reactivity at various temperatures and reactivity at various pH are shown in Figs. 14 and 15, respectively. The measurement of enzymatic activity was carried out according to the measurement method in Example II-1 using maltotriosyltrehalose, and a sodium citrate buffer solution was used in a pH range of 2 - 4 ( $\square$ ), and similarly, a sodium acetate buffer solution in a pH range of 4 - 5.5 ( $\blacksquare$ ), a sodium phosphate buffer solution in a pH range of 5 - 7.5 ( $\triangle$ ), and a Tris-HCl buffer solution in a pH range of 8 - 9 ( $\lozenge$ ), respectively, were also used.

The optimum reaction temperature of the present enzyme is within 70 - 85°C, approximately, and the optimum reaction pH of the present enzyme is within 4.5 - 5.5, approximately.

### (5) Influence of various Activators and Inhibitors

The influence of each substance listed in Table 15, such as an activating effect or inhibitory effect, was evaluated using similar activity-measuring method to that in Example II-1. Specifically, the listed substances were individually added together with the substrate to the same reaction system as that in the method for measuring maltotriosyltrehalose-hydrolyzing activity employed in Example II-1. As a result, copper ion and sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS) were found to have inhibitory effects. As to the inhibitory effect by SDS, however, the enzymatic activity revived after SDS was removed by dialysis, ultrafiltration or the like. Though many glucide-relating enzymes have been found to be activated with calcium ion, the present enzyme would not be activated with calcium ion.

TABLE 15

Activator/Inhibitor	Concentration (mM)	Residual activity (%)
Control (not added)		100.0
CaCl <sub>2</sub>	5	97.1
MgCl <sub>2</sub>	5	93.5
MnCl <sub>2</sub>	5	101.8
CuSO <sub>4</sub>	5	0
CoCl <sub>2</sub>	5	97.1
FeSO <sub>4</sub>	5	73.5
FeCl <sub>3</sub>	5	38.0
AgNO <sub>3</sub>	5	105.7
EDTA	5	106.3
2-Mercaptoethanol	5	141.7
Dithiothreitol	5	116.2
SDS	5	0
Glucose	0.5	109.4
α,α-Trehalose	0.5	98.2
Maltotetraose	0.5	108.5
Malatopentaose -	0.5	105.8
Maltohexaose	0.5	123.8
Maltoheptaose	0.5	129.2

25

15

30

35

40

45

50

55

### (6) Substrate Specificity

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

The hydrolyzing properties were analyzed by allowing 25.0 Units/ml (in terms of the enzymatic activity when maltotriosyltrehalose is used as the substrate) of the present purified enzyme to act on the various 10 mM substrates (except amylopectin and soluble starch were used as 2.8% solutions) listed in Table 16 below, and the hydrolyzed products were also analyzed. The analysis was performed by TSK-gel Amide-80 HPLC described in Example II-1, wherein the index was the activity of producing both monosaccharide and disaccharide when the substrate was each of the various maltooligosaccharides, Amylose DP-17, amylopectin, soluble starch, various isomaltooligosaccharides, and panose; the activity of producing  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose when the substrate was each of the various trehaloseoligosaccharides, and  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1-transferred isomer of Amylose DP-17 (the oligosaccharide derived from Amylose DP-17 by transferring the linkage between the first and second glucose residues from the reducing end into an  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 linkage); and the activity of producing glucose when the substrate was maltose or  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose.

Incidentally, each enzymatic activity in Table 16 is expressed with such a unit as 1 Unit equals the activity of liberating 1 µmol of each of the monosaccharide and disaccharide per hour.

The results are as shown in Table 16 below and in Figs. 16 - 19.

TABLE 16

Substrate	Liberated oligosaccha- ride	Production rate of mono- and disac- charides (units/ml)
Maitose (G2)	Glucose	0.19
Maltotriose (G3)	Glucose+G2	0.30
Maltotetraose (G4)	Glucose+G2+G3	0.31
Maltopentaose (G5)	Glucose+G2+G3+G4	1.79
Maltohexaose (G6)	Glucose+G2+G4+G5	1.74
Maltoheptaose (G7)	Glucose+G2+G5+G6	1.80
Amylose DP-17	Glucose+G2	2.35
Amylopectin	Glucose+G2	0.33
Soluble starch	Glucose+G2	0.55
α,α-Trehalose	not decomposed	0
Glucosyltrehalose	Glucose + Trehalose	0.04
Maltosyltrehalose	G2+ Trehalose	3.93
Maltotriosyltrehalose	G3+ Trehalose	25.0
Maltotetraosyltrehalose	G4+ Trehalose	27.3
Maltopentaosyltrehalose	G5+ Trehalose	25.5
Amylose DP-17, α-1, α-1-transferred isomer	Trehalose	4.98
Isomaltose	not decomposed	o
Isomaltotriose	not decomposed	0
Isomaltotetraose	not decomposed	0
Isomaltopentaose	not decomposed	0
Panose .	not decomposed	О

Notes: Each of glucosyltrehalose, maltosyltrehalose, maltotetraosyltrehalose, maltopentaosyltrehalose, and  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1-transferred isomer of Amylose DP-17 was prepared according to the method for preparing maltotriosyltrehalose in Example II-1.

The results of the analyses by AMINEX HPX-42A HPLC performed on reaction products from maltopentaose, Amy-

lose DP-17 and soluble starch are shown in A, B and C of Fig. 17, respectively. Further, the results of the analyses by TSK-gel Amide-80 HPLC performed on reaction products from maltotriosyltrehalose and maltopentaosyltrehalose are shown in Figs. 18 and 19, respectively.

From the results, the present purified enzyme was confirmed to markedly effectively act on a trehaloseoligosaccharide, of which the glucose residue at the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1-linked, such as maltotoriosyltrehalose, to liberate  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose and a corresponding maltooligosac-charide which has a polymerization degree reduced by two. Further, the present purified enzyme was confirmed to liberate principally glucose or maltose from maltose (G2) - maltoheptaose (G7), amylose, and soluble starch. The present purified enzyme, however, did not act on  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose, which has an  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 linkage; isomaltose, isomaltotriose, isomaltotetraose and isomaltopentaose, of which all the sugar units are  $\alpha$ -1,6-linked; and panose, of which the second linkage from the reducing end is  $\alpha$ -1,6.

### (7) Endotype Amylase Activity

20

25

50

Two hundred Units/ml (in terms of the enzymatic activity when maltotriosyltrehalose is used as the substrate) of the present purified enzyme was allowed to act on soluble starch, and the time-lapse changes in the coloring degree by the iodo-starch reaction, and the starch-hydrolyzing rate estimated from the produced amounts of monosaccharide and disaccharide were analyzed using the method for measuring starch-hydrolyzing activity described in Example II-1, and the AMINEX HPX-42A HPLC analyzing method.

As shown in Fig. 20, the hydrolyzing rate of the present purified enzyme at the point where the coloring degree by the iodo-starch reaction decreased to 50% was as low as 3.7%. Accordingly, the present purified enzyme was confirmed to have a property of an endotype amylase.

### (8) Investigation of the Action Mechanism

Uridinediphosphoglucose [glucose-6- $^3$ H] and maltotetraose were put into a reaction with glycogen synthase (derived from rabbit skeletal muscle, G-2259 manufactured by Sigma Co.) to synthesize maltopentaose, of which the glucose residue of the non-reducing end was radiolabeled with  $^3$ H, and the maltopentaose was isolated and purified. To 10 mM of this maltopentaose radiolabeled with  $^3$ H as a substrate, 10 Units/ml (in terms of the enzymatic activity when maltotriose is used as the substrate) of the purified transferase derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 was added and put into a reaction at 60°C for 3 hours. Maltotriosyltrehalose, of which the glucose residue of the non-reducing end was radiolabeled with  $^3$ H, was synthesized thereby, and the product was isolated and purified. [Incidentally, it was confirmed by the following procedure that the glucose residue of the non-reducing end had been radiolabeled: The above product was completely decomposed into glucose and  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose by glucoamylase (derived from *Rhizopus*, manufactured by Seikagaku Kougyou Co.); the resultants were sampled by thin-layer chromatography, and their radioactivities were measured by a liquid scintillation counter; as a result, radioactivity was not observed in the  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose fraction but in the glucose fraction.]

The above-prepared maltopentaose and maltotriosyltrehalose, of which the glucose residues of the non-reducing ends were radiolabeled with <sup>3</sup>H, were used as substrates, and were put into reactions with 50 Units/ml and 5 Units/ml of purified enzyme obtained in Example II-2, respectively. Sampling was performed before the reaction; and 0.5, 1 and 3 hours after the start of the reaction performed at 60°C. The reaction products were subjected to development by thin-layer chromatography (Kieselgel 60 manufactured by Merck Co.; solvent: butanol/ethanol/water = 5/5/3). Each spot thus obtained and corresponding to each saccharide was collected, and its radiation was measured with a liquid scintillation counter. The results are shown in Figs. 21 and 22, respectively.

As is obvious from Figs. 21 and 22, when maltopentaose was used as a substrate, radioactivity was not detected in the fractions of the hydrolysates, i.e. glucose and maltose, but in the fractions of maltotetraose and maltotriose. On the other hand, when maltotriosyltrehalose was used as a substrate, radioactivity was not detected in the fraction of the hydrolysate, i.e.  $\alpha, \alpha$ -trehalose, but in the fraction of maltotriose.

Consequently, as to the action mechanism, the present purified enzyme was found to have an amylase activity of the endotype function, and in addition, an activity of principally producing monosaccharide and disaccharide from the reducing end side.

Additionally, each of the purified enzymes obtained in Examples II-3 and II-4, i.e. derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain DSM 5833 and the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909, respectively, was also examined for the enzymatic characteristics in a similar manner. The results are shown in Table 2 above.

Comparative Example II-1 Properties of Pancreatic α-Amylase in Hydrolyzing Various Oligosaccharides, and Analysis of the Hydrolysates

Swine pancreatic  $\alpha$ -amylase is known to hydrolyze maltooligosaccharide from the reducing end by two or three sugar units ["Denpun • Kanren Toushitsu Kouso Jikken-hou" ("Experimental methods in enzymes for starch and relating

saccharides"), p 135, written by Michinori Nakamura and Keiji Kainuma, published by Gakkai-Shuppan-Sentah]. Upon this, a swine pancreatic  $\alpha$ -amylase (manufactured by Sigma Co., A-6255) was analyzed the hydrolyzing properties and the hydrolysates as a comparative example for the novel amylase of the present invention. Specifically, 1 Unit/ml of the swine pancreatic  $\alpha$ -amylase was allowed to act on 10 mM of each substrate listed in below-described Table 17 at pH 6.9 and 20°C, wherein 1 Unit is defined as equalling the amount of the enzyme with which 1 mg per 3 min. of a reducing saccharide corresponding to maltose is produced at pH 6.9 and 20°C from starch assigned for the substrate. The activity of producing disaccharide and trisaccharide was employed as the index of the enzymatic activity, and the analysis was performed by the TSK-gel Amide-80 HPLC analyzing method described in Example II-1.

Incidentally, the enzymatic activity values in Table 17 were expressed with such a unit as 1 Unit equals the activity of liberating 1 µmol of each oligosaccharide per hour.

The results are shown in Table 17 below and in Figs. 23 and 24.

15

20

25

30

35

40

50

TABLE 17

Substrate	Liberated oligosaccha- ride	Production rate of di-and trisaccha- rides (units/ml)
Maltotriose (G3)	not decomposed	0
Maltotetraose (G4)	Glucose+G2+G3	0.49
Maltopentaose (G5)	G2+G3	6.12
Maltohexaose (G6)	G2+G3+G4	4.44
Maltoheptaose (G7)	G2+G3+G4+G5	4.45
Glucosyltrehalose	not decomposed	0
Maltosyltrehalose	not decomposed	0
Maltotriosyltrehalose	G2+ Glucosyltrehalose	- 0.03
Maitotetraosyltrehalose	G3+ Glucosyltrehalose	2.57
Maitopentaosyltrehalose	G3+ Maltosyltrehalose	4.36

Notes: Each of glucosyltrehalose, maltosyltrehalose, maltotetraosyltrehalose, and maltopentaosyltrehalose was prepared according to the method for preparing maltotriosyltrehalose in Example II-1.

The results of analyses by TSK-gel Amide-80 HPLC performed on reaction products from maltopentaosyltrehalose are shown in Fig. 24.

From the results, the pancreatic amylase was confirmed to produce, from each of maltotetraose (G4) - maltoheptaose (G7), maltose or maltotriose, and a corresponding maltooligosaccharide which had a polymerization degree reduced by two or three; but not to liberate  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose from trehaloseoligosaccharides such as glucosyltrehalose and maltooligosyltrehalose, of which the glucose residue at the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1-linked; and in addition, to have small reactivity to such trehaloseoligosaccharides.

# Example II-6 Production of a.a-Trehalose from Soluble Starch and Various Starch Hydrolysates

Production of  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose utilizing the synergism between enzymes was attempted as follows:

The enzymes used were 150 Units/ml of the present purified enzyme obtained in Example II-2, and 10 Units/ml of the purified transferase derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1;

substrates were a soluble starch (manufactured by Nacalai tesque Co., special grade), as a starch hydrolysate, a soluble starch which had been subjected to hydrolysis of the  $\alpha$ -1,6 linkages beforehand under the conditions of 40°C for 1 hour with 25 Units/ml of pullulanase (manufactured by Wako pure chemical Co.) derived from *Klebsiella pneumoniae*, as another starch hydrolysate, a soluble starch which had been subjected to partial hydrolysis beforehand under the conditions of 30°C for 2.5 hours with 12.5 Units/ml of  $\alpha$ -amylase (manufactured by Boehringer Mannheim Co.) derived from *Bacillus amylolichefaciens*, Pine-dex #1 and Pine-dex #3 (both manufactured by Matsutani Kagaku Co.), each maltooligosaccharide of G3 - G7 (manufactured by Hayashibara Biochemical Co.);

the final concentration of each substrate was 10%; and

each reaction was performed under the conditions of 60°C at pH 5.5 for 100 hours, approximately.

Each reaction mixture was analyzed by the AMINEX HPX-42A HPLC method described in Example II-1, according to the case in which soluble starch was used as the substrate.

After the non-reacted substrate was hydrolyzed with glucoamylase, the yield of  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose was analyzed by the TSK-gel Amide-80 HPLC analyzing method described in Example II-1.

As to activity of the novel amylase of the present invention, 1 Unit is defined as the enzymatic activity of liberating 1  $\mu$ mol of  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose per hour from maltotriosyltrehalose, similar to Example II-1.

As to activity of the purified transferase derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1, 1 Unit is defined as the enzymatic activity of producing 1 µmol of glucosyltrehalose per hour at pH 5.5 and 60°C from maltotriose assigned for the substrate.

As to activity of pullulanase, 1 Unit is defined as the enzymatic activity of producing 1  $\mu$ mol of maltotriose per minute at pH 6.0 and 30°C from pullulan assigned for the substrate.

The results are shown in Table 18 below.

15

20

25

30

35

40

50

5

TABLE 18

Substrate	Yield of α,α- trehalose (%)
Soluble starch	37.0
Pullulanase-treated starch	62.1
Amylase-treated starch	42.2
Pinedex #1	49.9
Pinedex #3	40.4
Maltotriose (G3)	36.4
Maltotetraose (G4)	47.8
Maltopentaose (G5)	60.0
Maltohexaose (G6)	61.8
Maltoheptaose (G7)	67.1
Amylose DP-17	83.5

The results of the analysis by AMINEX HPX-42A HPLC performed on the reaction product from the soluble starch are shown in Fig. 25.

Specifically, when soluble starch was used as the substrate,  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose was produced in a yield of 37.0%. As to the various starch hydrolysates, the yield was 62.1% when soluble starch which had been subjected to hydrolysis of the  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkages was used as the substrate. Further, in the various maltooligosaccharides and Amylose DP-17, in which all of the linkages are  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkages, the yields were 36.4 - 67.1%, and 83.5%, respectively. These results suggest that the yield of the final product, i.e.  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose, becomes higher when such a substrate as having a longer  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked straight-chain is used.

# Example II-7 Production of a.a-Trehalose from Soluble Starch in Various Enzyme-Concentrations

Production of  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose utilizing the synergism between enzymes was attempted by adding the enzymes having concentrations listed in Table 19, respectively, to a substrate (final concentration: 10%). Specifically, the enzymes were the present purified enzyme obtained in Example II-2, and the purified transferase derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1; the substrate was a soluble starch which had been pre-treated under the conditions of 40°C for 1 hour with 25 Units/ml of pullulanase (manufactured by Wako pure chemical Co.) derived from *Klebsiella pneumoniae*; and the reaction was performed under the conditions of 60°C at pH 5.5 for 100 hours, approximately. After the non-reacted substrate was hydrolyzed with glucoamylase, the reaction mixture was analyzed by the TSK-gel Amide-80 HPLC analyzing method described in Example II-1 to examine the yield of the produced  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose.

As to activity of the novel amylase of the present invention, 1 Unit is defined as the enzymatic activity of liberating 1  $\mu$ mol of  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose per hour from maltotriosyltrehalose, similar to Example II-1.

As to activity of the purified transferase derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1, 1 Unit is defined as the enzymatic activity of producing 1 µmol of glucosyltrehalose per hour at pH 5.5 and 60°C from maltotriose assigned for the substrate.

As to activity of pullulanase, 1 Unit is defined as the enzymatic activity of producing 1  $\mu$ mol of maltotriose per minute at pH 6.0 and 30°C from pullulan assigned for the substrate.

The results are shown in Table 19 below.

5

10

15

20

25

TABLE 19

Yield of α,α-trehalose (%)							
Concentration of amylase (units/ml)	Concentration of transferase (units/ml)						
	0.1 1 5 10 20						
1.5	7.8	28.0	9.6	8.8	9.7		
15	10.0	45.3	34.3	33.6	35.2		
150	8.6	51.8	59.3	62.1	65.1		
450	1.6	45.1	58.9	61.7	64.2		
700	1.3	19.0	39.3	44.5	46.8		
2000	1.7	12.9	31.5	40.3	42.7		

As is obvious from the results shown in the table, the yield of  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose reached its maximum, i.e. 65.1%, in such a case with 20 Units/ml of the transferase and 150 Units/ml of the amylase.

Comparative Example II-2 Production of α,α-Trehalose Using Amylases Derived from the Other Organisms

Production of  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose utilizing the synergism between enzymes was attempted as follows:

Amylases derived from *Bacillus subtilis*, Bacillus *licheniformis* and *Aspergillus oryzae* (100200 manufactured by Seikagaku Kougyou Co, A-3403 and A-0273 manufactured by Sigma Co., respectively; all of them are active at 60°C) were used as comparative substitutions for the novel amylase of the present invention;

the purified transferase used together was derived from the Sulfolobus solfataricus strain KM1;

the substrate was a soluble starch (final concentration: 10%) which had been pre-treated under the conditions of 40°C and 1 hour with 25 Units/ml of pullulanase (manufactured by Wako pure chemical Co.) derived from *Klebsiella pneumoniae*;

the enzymes having concentrations listed in Table 20, respectively, was added to the substrate; and the reaction was performed under the conditions of 60°C at pH 5.5 for 100 hours, approximately. After the non-reacted substrate was hydrolyzed with glucoamylase, the reaction mixture was analyzed by the TSK-gel Amide-80 HPLC analyzing method described in Example II-1 to examine the yield of the produced  $\alpha, \alpha$ -trehalose.

As to enzymatic activity of each amylase, 1 Unit is defined as equalling the amount of the enzyme with which the absorptivity at 620 nm corresponding to the violet color of the starch-iodine complex decreases at a rate of 10% per 10 min. under the same reaction conditions as in Example II-1.

As to activity of the purified transferase derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1, 1 Unit is defined as the enzymatic activity of producing 1 µmol of glucosyltrehalose per hour at pH 5.5 and 60°C from maltotriose assigned for the substrate.

As to activity of pullulanase, 1 Unit is defined as the enzymatic activity of producing 1 µmol of maltotriose per minute at pH 6.0 and 30°C from pullulan assigned for the substrate.

The results are shown in Table 20 below.

55

TABLE 20

Yield of α,α-trehalose (%) Concentration of a-Yield of a.a-Concentration of origin of α-amylase amylase (units/ml) trehalose (%) transferase (units/ml) 10 Bacillus subtilis 1.0 28.9 10.0 27.7 10 10.0 26.4 Bacillus licheniformis 5 10.0 26.8 10 23.2 5 Aspergillus oryzae 1.0 23.1 1.0 10

As is obvious from the results shown in the table, though  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose can be produced by using amylases derived from the other organisms, the yield in each case is lower than that in the case using the novel enzyme of the present invention.

# Example II-8 Production of α α-Trehalose from Amylose DP-17 in Various Enzyme-Concentrations

Production of  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose utilizing the synergism between enzymes was attempted by adding the enzymes having concentrations listed in Table 21, respectively, to a substrate (final concentration: 10%). Specifically, the enzymes were the present purified enzyme obtained in Example II-2, and the purified transferase derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1; the substrate was Amylose DP-17 (manufactured by Hayashibara Biochemical Co.); and the reaction was performed under the conditions of 60°C at pH 5.5 for 100 hours, approximately. After the non-reacted substrate was hydrolyzed with glucoamylase, the reaction mixture was analyzed by the TSK-gel Amide-80 HPLC analyzing method described in Example II-1 to examine the yield of the produced  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose.

As to activity of the novel amylase of the present invention, 1 Unit is defined as the enzymatic activity of liberating 1  $\mu$ mol of  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose per hour from maltotriosyltrehalose, similar to Example II-1.

As to activity of the purified transferase derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1, 1 Unit is defined as the enzymatic activity of producing 1  $\mu$ mol of glucosyltrehalose per hour at pH 5.5 and 60°C from maltotriose assigned for the substrate.

The results are shown in Table 21 below.

5

10

15

25

35

40

45

50

55

TABLE 21

Yield of α,α-trehalose (%)								
Concentration of amylase (units/ml)	Concentration of transferase (units/ml)							
	0.1 1 5 10 20							
1.5	11.9	46.8	52.1	48.4	40.4			
15	25.6	77.9	79.7	81.8	77.4			
150	10.7	62.1	76.9	83.4	81.9			
200	2.8	47.9	73.2	76.1	79.2			
700	1.2 17.0 49.1 61.8 6							
2000	0.6.	9.2	27.5	36.7	48.7			

As is obvious from the results shown in the table, when Amylose DP-17, which consists of a straight-chain constructed with  $\alpha$ -1,4-linkages, was used as the substrate, the yield of  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose reached its maximum, i.e. 83.4%, in

such a case with 10 Units/ml of the transferase and 150 Units/ml of the amylase.

### Example II-9 Production of a.a-Trehalose in Various Concentrations of Soluble Starch

Production of  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose utilizing the synergism between enzymes was attempted by adding the enzymes having concentrations listed in Table 22, respectively, to a substrate, the final concentration of which would be adjusted at 5%, 10%, 20% or 30%. Specifically, the enzymes were the present purified enzyme obtained in Example II-2, and the purified transferase derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1; the substrate was soluble starch; and the reaction was performed under the conditions of 60°C at pH 5.5 for 100 hours, approximately. During the reaction, from 0 hours to 96 hours after the start, a treatment at 40°C for 1 hour with the addition of pullulanase (a product derived from *Klebsiella pneumoniae*, manufactured by Wako pure chemical Co.) so as to be 5 Units/ml was performed every 12 hours, namely, totaling 9 times inclusive of the treatment at 0 hours.

After the non-reacted substrate was hydrolyzed with glucoamylase, the reaction mixture was analyzed by the TSK-gel Amide-80 HPLC analyzing method described in Example II-1 to examine the yield of the produced  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose.

As to activity of the novel amylase of the present invention, 1 Unit is defined as the enzymatic activity of liberating 1  $\mu$ mol of  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose per hour from maltotriosyltrehalose, similar to Example II-1.

As to activity of the purified transferase derived from the Sulfolobus solfataricus strain KM1, 1 Unit is defined as the enzymatic activity of producing 1  $\mu$ mol of glucosyltrehalose per hour at pH 5.5 and 60°C from maltotriose assigned for the substrate.

As to activity of pullulanase, 1 Unit is defined as the enzymatic activity of producing 1 µmol of maltotriose per minute at pH 6.0 and 30°C from pullulan assigned for the substrate.

The results are shown in Table 22 below.

25

15

20

\_\_

30

35

40

TABLE 22

Concentration of soluble starch (%)	Concentration of transferase (units/ml)	Concentration of amylase (units/ml)	Yield of $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose (%)
5	2	50 .	76.6
	5	150	74.4
10	10	150	77.4
	20	150	78.2
20	10	150	75.7
	20	150	75.0
30	10	150	71.4
	20	150	71.9

As is obvious from the results shown in the table, the yield of  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose can be 70% or more even when the concentration of soluble starch as a substrate was varied in a range of 5 - 30%, provided that the concentrations of the amylase and transferase are adjusted to the optimum conditions.

### Example II-10 Production of $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -Trehalose from Soluble Starch with Various Pullulanase Treatments

Production of  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose utilizing the synergism between enzymes was attempted as follows:

The enzymes were the present purified enzyme obtained in Example II-2, and the purified transferase derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1;

the substrate was soluble starch (final concentration: 10%);

the enzymes having concentrations listed in Table 23, respectively, was added to the substrate; and

the reaction was performed under the conditions of 60°C at pH 5.5 for 120 hours, approximately. During the reaction, one or more of pullulanase treatments were performed under either of the following schedules: 1 time at 24 hours after the start (a) (hereinafter, "after the start" will be omitted); 1 time at 48 hours (b); 1 time at 72 hours (c); 1 time at 96 hours (d); every 24 hours from 24 hours to 96 hours, totaling 4 times (e); every 12 hours from 0 hours to 96 hours, totaling 9 times inclusive of the treatment at 0 hours (f); and every 3 hours in the early stage of the reaction, i.e. from 0 hours to 12 hours, totaling 5 times inclusive of the treatment at 0 hours, and in addition, every 12 hours from 24 hours

to 96 hours, totaling 7 times (g). Any of the pullulanase treatments were performed under the conditions of 40°C for 1 hour after the addition of pullulanase (a product derived from *Klebsiella pneumoniae*) so as to be the concentrations shown in Table 23, respectively.

After the non-reacted substrate was hydrolyzed with glucoamylase, the reaction mixture was analyzed by the TSK-gel Amide-80 HPLC analyzing method described in Example II-1 to examine the yield of the produced  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose.

As to activity of the novel amylase of the present invention, 1 Unit is defined as the enzymatic activity of liberating 1  $\mu$ mol of  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose per hour from maltotriosyltrehalose, similar to Example II-1.

As to activity of the purified transferase derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1, 1 Unit is defined as the enzymatic activity of producing 1  $\mu$ mol of glucosyltrehalose per hour at pH 5.5 and 60°C from maltotriose assigned for the substrate.

As to activity of pullulanase, 1 Unit is defined as the enzymatic activity of producing 1  $\mu$ mol of maltotriose per minute at pH 6.0 and 30°C from pullulan assigned for the substrate.

The results are shown in Table 23 below.

15

20

25

30

35

TABLE 23

	Yield of $\alpha, \alpha$ -trehalose (%)							
Method of Pullula- nase treatment	Concentration of amylase (units/ml)	Concentration of transferase (units/ml)	Concentration of pullulanase (units/ml				/ml)	
			0.1	1	2	5	10	25
(a)	150	10	48.0	59.7	62.9	67.6		71.7
(b)	150	10	49.4	60.0	62.2	66.0		71.0
(c)	150	10	49.6	59.7	63.2	66.4		70.0
(d)	150	10	49.2	59.3	62.9	67.0		70.0
(e)	150	10	57.8	69.9	72.6	74.1		
(f)	150	10		74.0	76.6	77.4		67.6
	150	20		74.4	74.0	78.2		67.0
(g)	150	10		75.7	76.5	80.9	61.9	
	150	20		75.9	77.9	77.0	71.5	

As is obvious from the results shown in the table, the yield can be improved by introducing a pullulanase treatment during the reaction. Particularly, the yield of  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose can be further improved by a method in which a plurality of pullulanase treatments are carried out, or a method in which a plurality of pullulanase treatments are carried out in the early stage of the reaction. The yield of  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose reached its maximum, i.e. 80.9%, under the conditions with 10 Units/ml of the transferase, 150 Units/ml of the amylase, the pullulanase treatment schedule (g),and 5 Units/ml of the pullulanase.

45 Example II-11 Production of α, α-Trehalose in Various Concentrations of Amylose DP-17 and Various Reaction Temperatures

Production of  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose utilizing the synergism between enzymes was attempted as follows:

The present purified enzyme obtained in Example II-2, and the purified transferase derived from the *Sulfolobus* solfataricus strain KM1 were added so as to be 320 Units/g-substrate and 20 Units/g-substrate, respectively;

the substrate was Amylose DP-17; and

the reaction was performed for 100 hours, approximately, with the substrate concentration and reaction temperature shown in Table 24 or 25.

After the non-reacted substrate was hydrolyzed with glucoamylase, the reaction mixture was analyzed by the TSK-gel Amide-80 HPLC analyzing method described in Example 1I-1 to examine the yield of the produced  $\alpha, \alpha$ -trehalose and the reaction rate.

As to activity of the novel amylase of the present invention, 1 Unit is defined as the enzymatic activity of liberating 1  $\mu$ mol of  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose per hour from maltotriosyltrehalose, similar to Example II-1.

As to activity of the purified transferase derived from the Sulfolobus solfataricus strain KM1, 1 Unit is defined as the

enzymatic activity of producing 1  $\mu$ mol of glucosyltrehalose per hour at pH 5.5 and 60°C from maltotriose assigned for the substrate.

The results are shown in Tables 24 and 25 below.

\ 10

15

20

25

30

35

40

Incidentally, as to the reaction rate shown in Table 24, 1 Unit is defined as the rate of liberating 1  $\mu$ mol of  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -tre-halose per hour.

TABLE 24

Reaction rate (units/ml)				
Reaction tem- perature (°C)	Substrate concentration (%)			
-	10	· 20	30	40
40	1.1	1.8	4.8	6.2
50	3.2	8.1	7.7	12.3
60	6.8 16.2 23.8 23.1			
70	12.0	29.3	32.3	55.6
80	13.3	30.8	66.9	88.0

TABLE 25

Reaction yield (%)				
Reaction tem- perature (°C)	Substrate concentration (%)			
	10	20	30	40
40	42.7	50.3	42.6	28.8
50	71.0	70.2	64.6	35.2
60	74.6	72.5	66.2	65.8
70	75.1	75.0	65.4	70.7
80	69.3	68.2	68.4	70.9

As is obvious from the results shown in the tables, when the reaction temperature is raised to a range of 40 - 80°C, the reaction rate increases depending on the temperature. Further, with a high substrate concentration (30 - 40%), the substrate becomes insoluble and the yield markedly decreases when the temperature is low (40 - 50 °C), while the substrate becomes soluble and the yield can remain high when the temperature is high. The yield reached to 75.1%.

From the results of this example, it can be understood that a preparation at a high temperature in a high concentration will be possible by using the highly thermostable amylase of the present invention, and therefore, a process for producing  $\alpha, \alpha$ -trehalose advantageous in view of cost and easy handling can be provided.

Example II-12 Production of α,α-Trehalose Using Thermostable Pullulanase in Various Concentrations of Soluble Starch and Various Reaction Temperatures

Production of  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose utilizing the synergism between enzymes was attempted as follows:

The present purified enzyme obtained in Example II-2, the purified transferase derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1, and a commercially available thermostable pullulanase were added so as to be 1280 Units/g-substrate, 80 Units/g-substrate and 32 Units/g-substrate, respectively, wherein the pullulanase (Debranching Enzyme Amano, a product derived from *Bacillus* sp. manufactured by Amano Pharmaceutical Co.) had been subjected to TOSHO TSK-gel Phenyl-TOYOPEARL 650S hydrophobic chromatography to remove coexisting glucoamylase activity and α-amylase activity;

the substrate was soluble starch; and

20

25

30

35

40

45

the reaction was performed for 100 hours, approximately, with the substrate concentration and reaction temperature shown in Table 26 or 27.

After the non-reacted substrate was hydrolyzed with glucoamylase, the reaction mixture was analyzed by the TSK-gel Amide-80 HPLC analyzing method described in Example II-1 to examine the yield of the produced  $\alpha, \alpha$ -trehalose and the reaction rate.

As to activity of the novel amylase of the present invention, 1 Unit is defined as the enzymatic activity of liberating 1  $\mu$ mol of  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose per hour from maltotriosyltrehalose, similar to Example II-1.

As to activity of the purified transferase derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1, 1 Unit is defined as the enzymatic activity of producing 1 µmol of glucosyltrehalose per hour at pH 5.5 and 60°C from maltotriose assigned for the substrate.

As to activity of pullulanase, 1 Unit is defined as the enzymatic activity of producing 1 µmol of maltotriose per minute at pH 5.5 and 60°C from pullulan assigned for the substrate.

The results are shown in Tables 26 and 27 below. Incidentally, as to the reaction rate shown in Table 26, 1 Unit is defined as the rate of liberating 1  $\mu$ mol of  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose per hour.

TABLE 26

Reaction rate (units/ml)			
Reaction tem- perature (°C)	Substrate concentra- tion (%)		
	10	20	30
40	15.8	22.8	22.2
50	26.0	50.8	57.5
60	36.5	58.4	96.4

TABLE 27

Reaction yield (%)			
Reaction tem- perature (°C)	1	ate cond tion (%)	centra-
	10	20	30
40	53.1	8.9	6.2
50	70.9	56.1	58.6
60	74.1	72.6	71.7

Incidentally, when the reaction was performed with a substrate concentration of 10% and a reaction temperature of 60°C under the same conditions as above except that the thermostable pullulanase was not added, the yield was 35.0%.

From the result shown in the tables, it was found that only one addition of the thermostable pullulanase during the reaction brings about a yield-improving effect, and that the reaction rate increases depending on the temperature when the reaction temperature is raised to a range of 40 - 60°C. Further, with a high substrate concentration (20 - 30%), the substrate becomes insoluble and the yield markedly decreases when the temperature is low (40 - 50 °C), while the substrate becomes soluble and the yield can remain high when the temperature is high (60°C). The yield reached to 74.1%.

# Example II-13 Production of $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -Trehalose from Soluble Starch with Isoamylase Treatments

Production of  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose utilizing the synergism between enzymes was attempted as follows:

The present purified enzyme obtained in Example II-2, and the purified transferase derived from the *Sulfolobus* solfataricus strain KM1 were added so as to be 1,280 Units/g-substrate and 80 Units/g-substrate, respectively;

the substrate was soluble starch (final concentration: 10%); and

the reaction was performed at 60°C and pH 5.0 for 100 hours, approximately. During the reaction, an isoamylase treatment was performed every 3 hours in the early stage of the reaction, i.e. from 0 hours to 12 hours after the start (hereinafter, "after the start" is omitted), totaling 5 times inclusive of the treatment at 0 hours, and in addition, every 24 hours from 24 hours to 96 hours, totaling 3 times. Each isoamylase treatment was performed under the conditions of 40°C for 1 hour after the addition of isoamylase (a product derived from *Pseudomonas amyloderamosa*, manufactured by Seikagaku Kougyou Co.) so as to be the concentration shown in Table 28.

After the non-reacted substrate was hydrolyzed with glucoamylase, the reaction mixture was analyzed by the TSK-gel Amide-80 HPLC analyzing method described in Example II-1 to examine the yield of the produced  $\alpha, \alpha$ -trehalose.

As to activity of the novel amylase of the present invention, 1 Unit is defined as the enzymatic activity of liberating 1  $\mu$ mol of  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose per hour from maltotriosyltrehalose, similar to Example II-1.

As to activity of the purified transferase derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1, 1 Unit is defined as the enzymatic activity of producing 1  $\mu$ mol of glucosyltrehalose per hour at pH 5.5 and 60°C from maltotriose assigned for the substrate.

The activity of isoamylase was measured as follows: A half milliliter of 1% soluble starch derived from glutinous rice was mixed with 0.1 ml of a 0.5 M acetic acid buffer solution (pH 3.5) and 0.1 ml of an enzyme solution, and subjected to reaction at 40°C; the absorptivity at 610 nm corresponding to the violet color of the amylose-iodine complex is measured with a cuvette having a width of 1 cm ["Denpun • Kanren Toushitsu Kouso Jikken-hou" ("Experimental methods in enzymes for starch and relating saccharides"), written by Michinori Nakamura and Keiji Kainuma, published by Gakkai-Shuppan-Sentah, 1989]; and 1 Unit is defined as the amount of the enzyme with which the absorptivity increases by 0.1 per hour.

The results are shown in Table 28 below.

25

30

10

TABLE 28

Concentration of iso- amylase (units/ml)	Reaction yield (%)
0	35.0
500	75.7
1000	73.7
2000	71.0

35

As is obvious from the results shown in the tables, the yield can be improved by introducing isoamylase treatments during the reaction, similar to pullulanase (a product derived from *Klebsiella pneumoniae*). The yield of  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose reached to 75.7%.

40

45

50

55

Example II-14 Production of α.α-Trehalose from Soluble Starch with a Treatment Using a Debranching Enzyme Derived from the Sulfolobus solfataricus strain KM1

Production of  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose utilizing the synergism between enzymes was attempted as follows:

The present purified enzyme obtained in Example II-2, the purified transferase derived from the *Sulfolobus* solfataricus strain KM1, and a debranching enzyme derived from the *Sulfolobus* solfataricus strain KM1 (the enzyme isolated and purified from the cell extract according to the method in Referential Example II-3) were added so as to be 1,280 Units/g-substrate, 80 Units/g-substrate, and the concentration shown in the below-described table, respectively;

the substrate was soluble starch (final concentration: 10%); and

the reaction was performed at 60°C and pH 5.0 for 100 hours, approximately.

After the non-reacted substrate was hydrolyzed with glucoamylase, the reaction mixture was analyzed by the TSK-gel Amide-80 HPLC analyzing method described in Example II-1 to examine the yield of the produced  $\alpha, \alpha$ -trehalose.

As to activity of the novel amylase of the present invention, 1 Unit is defined as the enzymatic activity of liberating 1  $\mu$ mol of  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose per hour from maltotriosyltrehalose, similar to Example II-1.

As to activity of the purified transferase derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1, 1 Unit is defined as the enzymatic activity of producing 1 µmol of glucosyltrehalose per hour at pH 5.5 and 60°C from maltotriose assigned for the substrate.

The activity of the debranching enzyme derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 was measured as follows: A half milliliter of 1% soluble starch derived from glutinous rice was mixed with 0.1 ml of a 0.5 M acetic acid buffer

solution (pH 5.0) and 0.1 ml of an enzyme solution, and subjected to reaction at 60°C; the absorptivity at 610 nm corresponding to the violet color of the amylose-iodine complex is measured with a cuvette having a width of 1 cm; and 1 Unit is defined as the amount of the enzyme with which the absorptivity increases by 0.1 per hour.

The results are shown in Table 29 below.

5

10

15

20

40

45

55

TABLE 29

Concentration of debranching enzyme (units/ml)	Reaction yield (%)
0	35.0
3	69.8
6	69.5
12	68.0
24	67.8

As is obvious from the results shown in the tables, the yield can be improved by only one addition of the debranching enzyme derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 during the reaction, similar to pullulanase (Debranching Enzyme Amano, a product derived from *Bacillus* sp.). The yield of  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose reached to 69.8%.

Referential Example II-1 Production of Transferred Oligosaccharide by Transferase in Various Concentrations of Amylose DP-17 and Various Reaction Temperatures

Using Amylose DP-17 as a substrate, the corresponding trehaloseoligosaccharide, of which the glucose residue at the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1-linked, was produced by adding the purified transferase derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 so as to be 20 Units/g-substrate, and by performing the reaction in the substrate concentration and reaction temperature shown in Table 30 or 31 for 100 hours, approximately.

As to the corresponding trehaloseoligosaccharide, of which the glucose residue at the reducing end is  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1-linked, the yield and the reaction rate were estimated from the decrement in the amount of reducing ends which was measured by the dinitrosalicylate method ["Denpun • Kanren Toushitsu Kouso Jikken-hou" ("Experimental methods in enzymes for starch and relating saccharides"), written by Michinori Nakamura and Keiji Kainuma, published by Gakkai-Shuppan-Sentah, 1989].

As to activity of the purified transferase derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1, 1 Unit is defined as the enzymatic activity of producing 1 µmol of glucosyltrehalose per hour at pH 5.5 and 60°C from maltotriose assigned for the substrate.

The results are shown in Tables 30 and 31 below.

Incidentally, as to the reaction rate shown in Table 30, 1 Unit is defined as the rate of liberating 1  $\mu$ mol of  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -tre-halose per hour.

TABLE 30

Reaction rate (units/ml)				
Reaction tem- perature (°C)	Substrate concentration (%)			
	10	20	30	40
40 .	0.8	2.9	3.5	4.3
50	3.0	5.5	8.6	8.1
60	1.7 6.5 10.3 16.7			
70	4.0	7.0	12.0	19.8
80	3.6	9.4	15.8	20.4

TABLE 31

Reaction yield (%) Substrate concentration (%) Reaction temperature (°C) 10 20 30 40 70.7 74.5 37.6 63.4 40 72.8 70.5 50 76.0 46.7 71.6 75.1 75.3 55.1 60 70.4 76.6 72.6 70 71.6 80 65.6 64.8 72.7 72.5

From the result shown in the tables, it was found that the reaction rate increases depending on the temperature when the reaction temperature is raised to a range of 40 - 80°C. Further, with a high substrate concentration (especially 40%), the substrate becomes insoluble and the yield markedly decreases when the temperature is low (40 - 50 °C), while the substrate becomes soluble and the yield can remain high when the temperature is high. The yield reached to 76.6%.

### Referential Example II-2 Measuring Solubility of Amylose DP-17 in Water

Solubility of Amylose DP-17 was measured as follows: By heat dissolution, 5, 10, 20, 30 and 40% Amylose DP-17 solutions were prepared, and kept in thermostat baths adjusted at 35, 40, 50, 70 and 80°C, respectively; time-lapse sampling was performed and the insoluble matters generated in the samples were filtered; each of the supernatants thus obtained was examined for the concentration of Amylose DP-17; and the solubility at each temperature was determined according to the saturation point where the concentration had been reached to equilibrium.

The results are shown in Table 32 below.

35

5

10

15

25

40

50

45

TABLE 32

Temperature (°C)	Solubility (%(w/vol))
35	11.3
40	13.0
50	18.9
60	27.6
70	32.3
80	35.3

# Referential Example II-3 Purification of the Debranching Enzyme Derived from the Sulfolobus solfataricus strain KM1

The Sulfolobus solfataricus strain KM1 was cultivated at 75°C for 3 days in the culture medium which is identified as No. 1304 in Catalogue of Bacteria and Phages 18th edition (1992) published by American Type Culture Collection (ATCC), and which contained 2 g/liter of soluble starch and 2 g/liter of yeast extract. The cultivated bacteria was collected by centrifugation and stored at -80°C. The yield of the bacterial cell was 3.3 g/liter.

Eighty two grams of the bacterial cells obtained above were suspended in 400 ml of a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 5 mM of EDTA, and subjected to ultrasonic treatment for bacteriolysis at 0°C for 15 min.

The resultant was then centrifuged to obtain a supernatant.

10

To this supernatant, ammonium sulfate was added so as to be 1 M. The resultant was then subjected to hydrophobic chromatography using TOSOH TSK-gel Phenyl-TOYOPEARL 650S column (volume: 800 ml) equilibrated with a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 1 M of sodium sulfate and 5 mM of EDTA. The column was then washed with the same buffer solution, and the debranching enzyme was recovered in the fraction passing through the column. Since amylase, transferase and glucoamylase contained in the supernatant were retained and adsorbed in the packed material of the column, Phenyl-TOYOPEARL 650S, the objective debranching enzyme could be separated therefrom. The fraction exhibiting the activity was concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 10 mM Tris-HCl buffer solution (pH 7.5).

Next, the resultant was subjected to ion-exchange chromatography using the TOSOH TSK-gel DEAE-TOYOPE-ARL 650S column (volume: 300 ml) equilibrated with the same buffer solution. The column was then washed with the same buffer solution, and the objective debranching enzyme was then eluted with 900 ml of sodium chloride solution at a linear concentration gradient from 0 M to 0.3 M. The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultra-filtration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 0.15 M of sodium chloride and 5 mM of EDTA.

Subsequent to that, the desalted and concentrated solution thus obtained was subjected to gel filtration chromatography using the Pharmacia HiLoad 16/60 Superdex 200pg column, and the objective debranching enzyme was eluted with the same buffer solution. The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 25 mM bis-Tris-iminodiacetic acid buffer solution (pH 7.1).

Next, the desalted and concentrated solution thus obtained was subjected to a chromatofocusing using the Pharmacia Mono P HR5/20 column equilibrated with the same buffer solution. The objective debranching enzyme was then eluted with 10% Polybuffer 74 (manufactured by Pharmacia, and adjusted at pH 4.0 with iminodiacetic acid). The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 10 mM Tris-HCl buffer solution (pH 7.5).

Further, the desalted and concentrated solution thus obtained was subjected to ion-exchange chromatography using the TOSOH TSK-gel DATE 5PW HPLC column equilibrated with the same buffer solution. The column was then washed with the same buffer solution, and the objective debranching enzyme was then eluted with 30 ml of sodium chloride solution at a linear concentration gradient from 0 M to 0.3 M. The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000) to obtain the partially purified product (liquid product) of the objective debranching enzyme.

Incidentally, in this purification procedure, detection of the objective debranching enzyme was performed by mixing the sample solution with 2 Units/ml of the purified amylase and 32 Units/ml of the purified transferase derived from the Sulfolobus solfataricus strain KM1, and by putting the mixture into a reaction at 60°C and pH 5.5, wherein the index was the activity of achieving a higher yield of  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose in comparison with the reaction without the sample solution.

The activity of the partially purified debranching enzyme, obtained by the above-described purification process and derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1, was measured as follows: A half milliliter of 1% soluble starch derived from glutinous rice was mixed with 0.1 ml of a 0.5 M acetic acid buffer solution (pH 5.0) and 0.1 ml of an enzyme solution, and subjected to reaction at 60°C; the absorptivity at 610 nm corresponding to the violet color of the amylose-iodine complex is measured with a cuvette having a width of 1 cm; and 1 Unit is defined as the amount of the enzyme with which the absorptivity increases by 0.1 per hour.

The specific activity of the partially purified debranching enzyme obtained by the above purification procedure was found to be 495 Units/mg.

Referential Example II-4 Examination of the Debranching Enzyme Derived from the Sulfolobus solfataricus strain KM1 for various Characteristics

The partially purified debranching enzyme obtained in Referential Example II-3 was examined for enzymatic characteristics.

## (1) Action and Substrate Specificity

50

The reactivity and action on each substrate were examined using each the substrate and activity-measuring methods shown in Table 33 below.

The dinitrosalicylate method ["Denpun • Kanren Toushitsu Kouso Jikken-hou" ("Experimental methods in enzymes for starch and relating saccharides"), written by Michinori Nakamura and Keiji Kainuma, published by Gakkai-Shuppan-Sentah, 1989] is a method for quantifying the increased amount of reducing ends generated by hydrolysis of  $\alpha$ -1,6 linkages.

The iodine-coloring method is carried out in the same way as described in Referential Example II-3. Specifically,

this is the method for quantifying the increased amount of straight-chain amylose generated by hydrolysis of  $\alpha$ -1,6 linkages on the basis of increased absorptivity at 610 nm corresponding to the violet color of the amylose-iodine complex.

Analysis of the hydrolyzed products by liquid chromatography (HPLC method) was performed for examination of the produced oligosaccharides by employing the Bio-Rad AMINEX HPX-42A HPLC analyzing method described in Example II-1.

TABLE 33

Substrate	Method of enzyme assay		
	Dinitrosali- cylate method	lodine-color- ing method	HPLC method
Pullulan	+++	-	Maltotriose
Soluble starch	+	+	-
Amylopectin	+	+	-
Glutinous rice starch	+	+	-

As is obvious from the above results, the present debranching enzyme can 1) generate reducing ends in pullulan and various kinds of starch; 2) increase the coloring degree in the iodo-starch reaction; 3) produce maltotriose from pullulan; and further, 4) as shown in Example II-14, markedly increase the yield of  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose from soluble starch used as a substrate when the present debranching enzyme is put into the reaction with the purified amylase and transferase derived from the Sulfolobus solfataricus strain KM1, as compared with the reaction without the addition of the present debranching enzyme. As a consequence of these facts, the present enzyme is recognized as hydrolyzing  $\alpha$ -1,6 linkages in starch or pullulan.

### (2) Stability

10

15

20

30

35

40

45

50

55

The stability of the obtained partially purified enzyme when treated at various temperatures for 3 hours is shown in Table 34.

TABLE 34

Temperature (°C)	Residual activity (%)
50	109.1
60	73.3
65	6.1
70	0

The present enzyme treated at 60°C for 3 hours still retains 73.3% of the initial activity.

### (3) Reactivity

As to the obtained partially purified enzyme, reactivity at various temperatures and reactivity at various pH values are shown in Tables. 35 and 36, respectively. In the measurement of enzymatic activity, a glycine-HCl buffer solution was used in a pH range of 3 - 5, and similarly, a sodium acetate buffer solution in a pH range of 4 - 5.5, and a sodium phosphate buffer solution in a pH range of 5 - 7.5, respectively, were also used.

TABLE 35

Reaction pH	Relative enzyme activity (%)
2.7	1.8
3.1	21.7
3.7	33.1
4.1	74.0
5.1	100.0
5.5	53.7
5.6	37.5
6.0	22.2
6.9	16.1
7.4	11.5
. 7.7	10.2

TABLE 36

Reaction tem- perature (°C)	Relative enzyme activity (%)
40	53.8
50	87.0
60	97.6
65	100.0
70	51.4

The optimum reaction temperature of the present enzyme is within 60 - 65°C, approximately, and the optimum reaction pH of the present enzyme is within 4.0 - 5.5, approximately.

### (4) Isoelectric Point

The isoelectric point was found to be pH 4.4 from the result of pH measurement performed on the debranching enzyme fraction isolated by chromatofocusing.

# (5) Influence of various Activators and Inhibitors

The influence of each substance listed in Table 37, such as an activating effect or an inhibitory effect, was evaluated by adding the substance together with the substrate, and by measuring the activity in the same manner as that in Referential Example II-3. As a result, copper ion was found to have inhibitory effects. Though many glucide-relating enzymes have been found to be activated with calcium ion, the present enzyme would not be activated with calcium ion.

55

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

TABLE 37

Activator/Inhibitor	Concentration (mM)	Residual activity (%)
Control (not added)	5	100.0
CaCl <sub>2</sub>	5	105.7
MgCl <sub>2</sub>	5	82.9
MnCl <sub>2</sub>	5	91.2
CuSO <sub>4</sub>	5	0.0
CoCl <sub>2</sub>	5	87.2
FeSO <sub>4</sub>	- 5	74.1
FeCl <sub>3</sub>	5	39.0
2-Mercaptoethanol	5	104.1
Dithiothreitol	5	106.0

Example I-9 Determination of the Partial Amino Acid Sequences of the Novel Transferase Derived from the <u>Sulfolobus</u> solfataricus strain KM1

The partial amino acid sequences of the purified enzyme obtained in Example I-2 were determined by the method disclosed in Iwamatsu, et al. [Seikagaku (Biochemistry) 63, 139 (1991)]. Specifically, the purified novel transferase was suspended in a buffer solution for electrophoresis [10% glycerol, 2.5% SDS, 2% 2-mercaptoethanol, 62 mM Tris-HCl buffer solution (pH 6.8)], and subjected to SDS-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis. After the electrophoresis, the enzyme was transferred from the gel to a polyvinylidene diflorido (PVDF) membrane (ProBlot, manufactured by Applied Biosystems Co.) by electroblotting (SartoBlot type IIs, manufactured by Sartorius Co.) with 160 mA for 1 hour.

After the transfer, the portion to which the enzyme had been transferred was cut out from the membrane, and soaked in about 300 µl of a buffer solution for reduction [6 M guanidine-HCl, 0.5 M Tris-HCl buffer solution (pH 3.5) containing 0.3% of EDTA and 2% of acetonitrile]. One milligram of dithiothreitol was added to this, and reduction was carried out under an argon atmosphere at 60°C for 1 hour, approximately. To the resultant, 2.4 mg of monoiodoacetic acid dissolved in 10 µl of 0.5 N sodium hydroxide was added and stirred for 20 min. in the dark. The PVDF membrane was then taken out and washed sufficiently with a 2% acetonitrile solution, and subsequently, stirred in a 0.1% SDS solution for 5 min. After being briefly washed with water, the PVDF membrane was then soaked in 0.5% Polyvinylpyrrolidone-40 dissolved in 100 mM acetic acid, and was left standing for 30 min. Next, the PVDF membrane was briefly washed with water and cut into pieces of 1 square mm, approximately. These pieces were then soaked in a buffer solution for digestion [8% acetonitrile, 90 mM Tris-HCl buffer solution (pH 9.0)], and after the addition of 1 pmol of the Achromobacter Protease I (manufactured by Wako pure chemical Co.), digested at room temperature for 15 hours. The digested products were separated by reversed phase chromatography using a C8 column ( $\mu$ -Bondashere 5C8, 300A, 2.1 × 150 mm, manufactured by Millipore Ltd. Japan) to obtain a dozen or more kinds of peptide fragments. Using A solvent (0.05% trifluoroacetic acid) and B solvent (2-propanol:acetonitrile = 7:3, containing 0.02% of trifluoroacetic acid) as elution solvents, the peptides were eluted with a linear concentration gradient from 2 to 50% relative to B solution and at a flow rate of 0.25 ml/min. for 40 min. As to the peptide fragments thus obtained, the amino acid sequences were determined by the automatic Edman degradation method using a gas-phase peptide sequencer (Model 470 type, manufactured by Applied Biosystems Co.).

Further, the peptide fragments digested with the Achromobacter Protease I were subjected to second digestion with Asp-N, and the resultant peptide fragments were isolated under the same conditions as above to determine their amino acid sequences.

From the results, the partial amino acid sequences were found to be as follows.

55

5

10

15

20

Peptide Fragments Digested with Achromobacter Protease		
AP-1:	Val Ile Arg Glu Ala Lys	(Sequence No. 9)
AP-2:	lle Ser lle Arg Gln Lys	(Sequence No. 10)
AP-3:	lie lie Tyr Vai Glu	(Sequence No. 11)
AP-4:	Met Leu Tyr Val Lys	(Sequence No. 12)
AP-5:	lle Leu Ser lle Asn Glu Lys	(Sequence No. 13)
AP-6:	Val Val lie Leu Thr Glu Lys	(Sequence No. 14)
AP-7:	Asn Leu Glu Leu Ser Asp Pro Arg Val Lys	(Sequence No. 15)
AP-8:	Met lie lie Gly Thr Tyr Arg Leu Gin Leu Asn Lys	(Sequence No. 16)
AP-9:	Val Ala Val Leu Phe Ser Pro lle Val	(Sequence No. 17)
AP-10:	lle Asn lle Asp Glu Leu lle lle Gln Ser Lys	(Sequence No. 18)
AP-11:	Glu Leu Gly Val Ser His Leu Tyr Leu Ser Pro Ile	(Sequence No. 19)

Peptide Fragments Digested with Asp-N		
DN-1: Asp Glu Val Phe Arg Glu Ser (Sequence N		(Sequence No. 20)
DN-2:	Asp Tyr Phe Lys	(Sequence No. 21)
DN-3:	Asp Gly Leu Tyr Asn Pro Lys	(Sequence No. 22)
DN-4:	Asp lie Asn Gly lie Arg Glu Cys	(Sequence No. 23)
DN-5:	Asp Phe Glu Asn Phe Glu Lys	(Sequence No. 24)
DN-6:	Asp Leu Leu Arg Pro Asn Ile	(Sequence No. 25)
DN-7:	Asp lie lie Glu Asn	(Sequence No. 26)
DN-8:	Asp Asn Ile Glu Tyr Arg Gly	(Sequence No. 27)

# Example I-10 Preparation of Chromosome DNA of the Sulfolobus solfataricus strain KM1

Bacterial cells of the Sulfolobus solfataricus strain KM1 were obtained according to the process described in Example I-2.

To 1 g of the bacterial cells, 10 ml of a 50 mM Tris-HCl buffer solution (pH 8.0) containing 25% of sucrose, 1 mg/ml of lysozyme, 1 mM of EDTA, and 150 mM of NaCl was added for making a suspension, and the suspension was left standing for 30 min. To this suspension, 0.5 ml of 10% SDS and 0.2 ml of 10 mg/ml Proteinase K (manufactured by Wako pure chemical Co.) were added, and the mixture was left standing at 50°C for 2 hours. Next, the mixture was subjected to extraction with a phenol/chloroform solution. The resultant aqueous phase was then separated and precipitated with ethanol. The precipitated DNA was twisted around a sterilized glass stick and vacuum-dried after being washed with a 70% ethanol solution. As the final product, 1.5 mg of the chromosome DNA was obtained.

# Example I-11 Preparation of DNA Probes Based on the Partial Amino Acid Sequences and Evaluation of the Probes by PCR Method

According to information about the partial amino acid sequences of the novel transferase derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1, which is determined in Example I-9, oligonucleotide DNA primers are prepared by using a DNA synthesizer (Model 381 manufactured by Applied Biosystems Co.). Their sequence were as follows.

DN-1 Amino Acid Sequence AspGluPheArgGluSer C terminus N terminus 3' (Sequence No. 28) TTCACGAAAAACCTCATC 5' DNA Primer T TG C Base Sequence DN-8 Amino Acid Sequence C terminus AspAsnIleGluTyrArgGly N terminus 5' GATAACATAGAATACAGAGG 3'(Sequence No. 29)

T.G

Т

G

Т

5

\ 10

15

30

45

50

55

DNA Primer

Base Sequence

PCR was performed using 100 pmol of each primer and 100 ng of the chromosome DNA prepared in Example I-10 and derived from the Sulfolobus solfataricus strain KM1. The PCR apparatus used herein was the GeneAmp PCR system Model 9600, manufactured by Perkin Elmer Co. In the reaction, 30 cycles of steps were carried out with 100 µl of the total reaction mixture, wherein the 1 cycle was composed of steps at 94°C for 30 sec., at 50°C for 1 min., and at 72°C for 2 min.

Ten microliters of the resultant reaction mixture was analyzed by 1% agarose electrophoresis. As a result, it was found that a DNA fragment having a length of about 1.2 kb was specifically amplified.

The product obtained by the above PCR were blunt-ended, and subcloned into pUC118 at the Hinc II site. The DNA sequence of the insertional fragment in this plasmid was determined using a DNA sequencer, GENESCAN Model 373A manufactured by Applied Biosystems Co. As a result, the DNA sequence was found to correspond to the amino acid sequence obtained in Example I-9.

# Example I-12 Cloning of a Gene Coding for the Novel Transferase Derived from the Sulfolobus solfataricus strain KM1

One hundred micrograms of the chromosome DNA of the Sulfolobus solfataricus strain KM1, prepared in Example I-10, was partially digested with a restriction enzyme, Sau 3AI. The reaction mixture was ultracentrifuged with a density gradient of sucrose to isolate and purify DNA fragments of 5 - 10 kb. Then, using T4 DNA ligase, the above chromosome DNA fragments having lengths of 5 - 10 kb and derived from the Sulfolobus solfataricus strain KM1 were ligated with a modified vector which had been prepared from a plasmid vector, pUC118, by digestion with Bam HI and by dephosphorylation of the ends with alkaline phosphatase. Next, cells of the E. coli strain JM109 were transformed with a mixture containing the modified pUC118 plasmid vectors in which any of the fragments had been inserted. These cells were cultivated on LB agar plates containing 50 µg/ml of ampicillin to grow their colonies and make a DNA library.

As to this DNA library, screening of the recombinant plasmids containing a gene coding for the novel transferase was performed employing a PCR method as follows.

At first, the colonies were scraped and suspended in a TE buffer solution. The suspension was then treated at 100°C for 5 min. to crush the bacterial bodies and subjected to PCR in the same manner as described in Example I-11.

Next, 10 µl of the reaction mixture obtained in PCR was analyzed by 1% agarose electrophoresis, and the clones from which a DNA fragment having a length of about 1.2 kb can be amplified were assumed to be positive.

As a result, one positive clone was obtained from 600 of the transformants. According to analysis of the plasmid extracted from the clone, it had an insertional fragment of about 8 kb. This plasmid was named as pKT1.

Further, the insertional fragment was shortened by subjecting it to partial digestion with Sau 3AI and PCR in the same manner as above. As a result, such transformants as containing plasmids which have insertional fragments of about 3.8 kb and about 4.5 kb were obtained. These plasmids were named as pKT21 and pKT11, respectively.

The restriction maps of insertional fragments of these plasmids are shown in Fig. 26.

Incidentally, all the restriction enzymes used in the above examples were commercially available (purchased from Takara Shuzou Co.).

Example I-13 Determination of the Gene coding for the Novel Transferase Derived from the Sulfolobus solfataricus strain KM1

The base sequence of the partial DNA which is common both in the insertional fragments, the plasmids pKT11 and

pKT21 obtained in Example I-12, was determined.

At first, deletion plasmids were prepared from these plasmid DNAs by using a deletion kit for kilo-sequencing which was manufactured by Takara Shuzou Co. After that, the DNA sequences of the insertional fragments in these plasmids were determined by using a sequenase dye primer sequencing kit, PRISM, a terminator cycle sequencing kit, Tag Dye Deoxy<sup>™</sup>, both manufactured by Perkin Elmer Japan Co., and a DNA sequencer, GENESCAN Model 373A, manufactured by Applied Biosystems Co.

Among the common sequence, the base sequence from the *Sph* I site to an end of pKT21 (from A to B in Fig. 26), and the amino sequence anticipated therefrom are shown in Sequences No. 1 and No. 2, respectively.

Sequences corresponding to any of the partial amino acid sequences obtained in Example I-9, respectively, were recognized in the above amino acid sequence. This amino acid sequence was assumed to have 728 amino acid residues and code for a protein, the molecular weight of which estimated as 82 kDa. This molecular weight value almost equals the value obtained by SDS-PAGE analysis of the purified novel transferase derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1.

### Example I-14 Production of the Novel Transferase in a Transformant

A plasmid named as pKT22 was obtained by restricting pKT21, which was obtained in Example I-12, with *Sph* I and *Xba* I, and by ligating the resultant with pUC119 (manufactured by Takara Shuzou Co.) which had been restricted with the same restriction enzymes(the methods are shown in Fig. 27). Except for the multi-cloning site, the base sequence of the fragment which was inserted into pKT22 and contains the novel transferase gene equaled the sequence from the 1st base to the 2578th base of Sequence No. 1.

The activity of the novel transferase in the transformant containing this plasmid was examined as follows. At first, the transformant was cultivated overnight in a LB broth containing 100 µg/ml of ampicillin at 37°C. The cells were collected by centrifugation and stored at -80°C. The yield of bacterial cells was 10 g/liter.

Ten grams of the bacterial cells obtained above were then suspended in 40 ml of a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 5 mM of EDTA, subjected to bacteriolysis with an ultrasonic crushing-treatment at 0°C for 3 min., and further, centrifuged to obtain a supernatant. This supernatant was heat-treated at 75°C for 30 min., further centrifuged, and then concentrated with an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000) to produce a crude enzyme solution (6 Units/ml). Maltotriose, as a substrate, was added so that the final concentration would be 10%. The reaction was carried out at pH 5.5 (50 mM sodium acetate) and at 60°C for 24 hours, and stopped by heat-treatment at 100°C for 5 min. The produced glucosyltrehalose was analyzed by the same HPLC analyzing method used in Example I-1.

The results of the HPLC analysis are shown in Fig. 28. The principal reaction-product appeared in the HPLC chart as a peak without any anomers, exhibiting such a retention time as slightly behind the non-reacted substrate. Further, the principal product was isolated using a TSK-gel Amide-80 HPLC column, and analyzed by <sup>1</sup>H-NMR and <sup>13</sup>C-NMR to be confirmed as glucosyltrehalose.

Consequently, the transformant was found to have the activity of the novel transferase derived from the *Sulfolobus* solfataricus strain KM1. Incidentally, no activity of the novel transferase was detected in the transformant prepared by transforming the JM109 with pUC119 alone.

Example I-15 Determination of Partial Amino Acid Sequences of the Novel Transferase Derived from the Sulfolobus solfataricus strain KM1

Partial amino acid sequences of the novel transferase obtained in Example I-4 were determined according to the process described in Example I-9. The following are the determined partial amino acid sequences.

55

25

40

45

50

WT : 3 \_

	Peptide Fragments Digested with Achromobacter Protease		
AP-6:	Arg Asn Pro Glu Ala Tyr Thr Lys	(Sequence No. 30)	
AP-8:	Asp His Val Phe Gln Glu Ser His Ser	(Sequence No. 31)	
AP-10:	lle Thr Leu Asn Ala Thr Ser Thr	(Sequence No. 32)	
AP-12:	ile ile le Vai Giu Lys	(Sequence No. 33)	
AP-13:	Leu Gin Gin Tyr Met Pro Ala Val Tyr Ala Lys	(Sequence No. 34)	
AP-14:	Asn Met Leu Glu Ser	(Sequence No. 35)	
AP-16:	Lys lle Ser Pro Asp Gln Phe His Val Phe Asn Gln Lys	(Sequence No. 36)	
AP-18:	Gin Leu Ala Giu Asp Phe Leu Lys	(Sequence No. 37)	
AP-19:	Lys lie Leu Gly Phe Gin Glu Glu Leu Lys	(Sequence No. 38)	
AP-20:	lle Ser Val Leu Ser Glu Phe Pro Glu Glu	(Sequence No. 39)	
AP-23:	Leu Lys Leu Glu Glu Gly Ala lle Tyr	(Sequence No. 40)	
AP-28:	Glu Val Gin Ile Asn Glu Leu Pro	(Sequence No. 41)	

10

15

20

25

30

Peptide Fragments Digested with Asp-N		
DN-1:	Asp His Ser Arg Ile	(Sequence No. 42)
DN-5:	Asp Leu Arg Tyr Tyr Lys	(Sequence No. 43)
DN-6:	Asp Val Tyr Arg Thr Tyr Ala Asn Gin lle Val Lys Glu Cys	(Sequence No. 44)

# <u>Example I-16</u> Cloning of a Gene Coding for the Novel Transferase Derived from the <u>Sulfolobus acidocaldarius strain</u> <u>ATCC 33909</u>

The chromosome DNA of the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909 was obtained according to the process described in Example I-10 from bacterial cells obtained according to the process described in Example I-4. The above chromosome DNA was partially digested with *Sau* 3AI and subsequently, ligated to a *Bam* HI-restricted arm of EMBL3 (manufactured by STRATAGENE Co.) by using T4 DNA ligase. Packaging was carried out using Gigapack II Gold, manufactured by STRATAGENE Co. With the library obtained above, the *E. coli* strain LE392 was infected at 37°C for 15 min., inoculated on NZY agar plates, and incubated at 37°C for 8 - 12 hours, approximately, to form plaques. After being stored at 4°C for about 2 hours, DNA was adsorbed on a nylon membrane (Hybond N+, manufactured by Amersham Co. Baking was performed at 80°C for 2 hours after brief washing with 2 × SSPE. Using the *Eco* RI-*Xba* I fragment (corresponding to the sequence from the 824th base to the 2578th base of Sequence No. 1) of pKT22 obtained in Example I-14, the probe was labeled with <sup>32</sup>P employing Megaprime DNA labeling system manufactured by Amersham Co.

Hybridization was performed overnight under the conditions of  $60^{\circ}$ C with  $6 \times$  SSPE containing 0.5% of SDS. Washing was performed by treating twice with  $2 \times$  SSPE containing 0.5% of SDS at room temperature for 10 min.

Screening was started with 5,000 clones, approximately, and 8 positive clones were obtained. From these clones, a *Bam* HI fragment of about 7.6 kbp was obtained and the fragment was inserted into pUC118 at the corresponding restriction site. The plasmid thus obtained was named as p09T3. Further, the insertional fragments of the above clones were partially digested with *Sau* 3AI and the obtained fragment of about 6.7 kbp was inserted into pUC118 at the *Bam* HI site. The plasmid thus obtained was named as p09T2. The *Xba* I fragment which was derived from this plasmid and had about 3.8 kbp was inserted into pUC118 at the corresponding restriction site. The plasmid thus obtained was named as p09T1. The restriction map of this plasmid is shown in Fig. 29, and the preparation procedure thereof is shown in Fig. 30. As to the above plasmid p09T1, the base sequence, principally of the region coding for the novel transferase, was determined according to the process described in Example I-13. The base sequence thus determined and the amino acid sequence anticipated therefrom are shown in Sequences No. 3 and No. 4, respectively. Sequences

corresponding to any of the partial amino acid sequences obtained in Example I-15, respectively, were recognized in this amino acid sequence. This amino acid sequence was assumed to have 680 amino acid residues and code for a protein, the molecular weight of which was estimated as 80.1 kDa. This molecular weight value almost equals the value obtained by SDS-PAGE analysis of the purified novel transferase derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain ATCC 33909. Additionally, the existence of the activity of the novel transferase in a transformant containing the plasmid p09T1 was confirmed according to the procedure described in Example I-14.

Example I-17 Hybridization Tests between the gene coding for the Novel Transferase Derived from the Sulfolobus solfataricus strain KM1 and Chromosome DNAs Derived from the Other Organisms

Chromosome DNAs were obtained from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain DSM 5833, the *Sulfolobus shibatae* strain DSM 5389, and the *E. coli* strain JM109, and digested with restriction enzymes *Pst* I and *Eco* RI.

These digested products were separated by 1% agarose gel electrophoresis and transferred using the Southern blot technique to a Hybond-N membrane manufactured by Amersham Japan Co. The *Sph I - Xba I* fragment of about 2.6 kbp (corresponding to the sequence shown in Sequence No. 1, or corresponding to the region of A - B in Fig. 26), which derived from pKT21 obtained in Example I-12, was labeled using a DIG system kit manufactured by Boehringer Mannheim Co., and the resultant was subjected to a hybridization test with the above-prepared membrane.

The hybridization was performed under the conditions of  $40^{\circ}$ C for 2 hours with 5 × SSC, and washing was performed by treating twice with 2 × SSC containing 0.1% of SDS at  $40^{\circ}$ C for 5 min., and twice with 0.1 × SSC containing 0.1% of SDS at  $40^{\circ}$ C for 5 min.

As a result, the Sph I - Xba I fragment could hybridize with a fragment of about 5.9 kbp derived from the Sulfolobus solfataricus strain DSM 5833, and with fragments of about 5.0 kbp and about 0.8 kbp, respectively, derived from the Sulfolobus shibatae strain DSM 5389. On the other hand, no hybrid formation was observed in fragments derived from the E. coli strain JM109 which was used as a negative control.

Further, chromosome DNAs were obtained according to the procedure described in Example I-10 from the Sulfolobus solfataricus strains KM1, DSM 5354, DSM 5833, ATCC 35091, and ATCC 35092; the Sulfolobus acidocaldarius strains ATCC 33909, and ATCC 49426; the Sulfolobus shibatae strain DSM 5389; the Acidianus brierleyi strain DSM 1651; and the E. coli strain JM109, and digested with restriction enzymes, Hind II, Xba I, and Eco RV.

25

35

40

45

50

55

These digested products were separated by 1% agarose gel electrophoresis and transferred using the Southern blot technique to a Hybond-N+ membrane manufactured by Amersham Japan Co. The region (378 bp) from the 1880th base to the 2257th base of Sequence No. 1 was amplified by PCR and labeled with <sup>32</sup>P according to the procedure described in Example I-16, and the resultant was subjected to a hybridization test with the above prepared membrane.

The hybridization was performed overnight under the conditions of  $60^{\circ}$ C with  $6 \times SSPE$  containing 0.5% of SDS, and washing was performed by treating twice with  $2 \times SSPE$  containing 0.1% of SDS at room temperature for 10 min.

As a result, the following fragments were found to form hybrids: the fragments of about 4.4 kbp, about 3.7 kbp, about 3.7 kbp, about 0.8 kbp, and about 3.9 kbp derived from the Sulfolobus solfataricus strains KM1, DSM 5354, DSM 5833, ATCC 35091, and ATCC 35092, respectively; the fragments of about 0.8 kbp, and about 0.8 kbp derived from the Sulfolobus acidocaidarius strains ATCC 33909, and ATCC 49426, respectively; the fragment of about 4.4 kbp derived from the Sulfolobus shibatae strain DSM 5389; and the fragment of about 2.1 kbp derived from the Acidianus brierleyi strain DSM 1651. On the other hand, no hybrid formation was observed as to the genome DNA of the strain JM109.

Moreover, it was confirmed, through data banks of amino acid sequences (Swiss prot and NBRF-PDB) and a data bank of base sequences (EMBL), and by using sequence-analyzing software, GENETYX (produced by Software Development Co.), that there is no sequence homologous to any of the amino acid sequences and base sequences within the scopes of Sequences No. 1, No. 2, No. 3, and No. 4. Consequently, the genes coding for the novel transferases were found to be highly conserved specifically in archaebacteria belonging to the order *Sulfolobales*.

Example I-18 Comparisons Between the Base Sequences and Between the Amino Acid Sequences of the Novel Transferases Derived from the Sulfolobus solfataricus strain KM1 and the Sulfolobus acidocaldarius strain ATCC 33909

Considering gapps and using sequence-analyzing software, GENETYX (produced by Software Development Co.), comparative analyses were carried out on the amino acid sequence of the novel transferase derived from the strain KM1, i.e. Sequence No. 2, and that derived from the strain ATCC 33909, i.e. Sequence No. 4; and on the base sequence coding for the novel transferase derived from the strain KM1, i.e. Sequence No. 1, and that derived from the strain ATCC 33909, i.e. Sequence No. 3. The results as to the amino acid sequences are shown in Fig. 31, and the results as to the base sequences are shown in Fig. 32. In each figure, the upper line indicates the sequence derived from the strain 33909, the lower line indicates the sequence derived from the strain KM1, and the symbol "\*" in the middle line indicates the portions equal in both strains. Each of the couples indicated with symbol "." in Fig. 31 are a couple of amino acid residues which mutually have similar characteristics. The homology values are 49% and 57% on the levels of the amino acid sequences and the base sequences, respectively.

Example I-19 Production of Trehaloseoligosaccharides from a Maltooligosaccharide Mixture Using the Recombinant Novel Transferase Derived from a Transformant

Alpha-amylase-hydrolysate obtained by hydrolyzing soluble starch (manufactured by Nacalai tesque Co., special grade) into oligosaccharides which do not cause the iodo-starch reaction was used as a substrate, wherein the α-amylase was A-0273 manufactured by Sigma Co. and derived from *Aspergillus oryzae*. Production of glucosyltrehalose and various maltooligosyltrehaloses was attempted by using the crude enzyme solution obtained in Example I-14 and the above substrate, and according to the reaction conditions described in Example I-14. The obtained reaction mixture was analyzed by a HPLC method under the following conditions.

Column:

5

10

BIORAD AMINEX HPX-42A (7.8 × 300 mm)

Solvent:

Water

Flow rate:

0.6 ml/min. 85°C

Temperature: 15 Detector:

Refractive Index Detector

The results by HPLC analysis are shown in Fig. 33(A), and the results by HPLC analysis in a case performed without the recombinant novel transferase are shown in Fig. 33(B). As is obvious from the results, each of the oligosaccharides as the reaction products exhibits a retention time shorter than those of the reaction products produced in the control group, namely, produced only with amylase. Next, the principal products, i.e. trisaccharide, tetrasaccharide, and pentasaccharides derived from the substrates, i.e. maltotriose (G3), maltotetraose (G4), and maltopentaose (G5) (all manufactured by Hayashibara Biochemical Co.), respectively, were isolated using the TSK-gel Amide-80 HPLC column, and were analyzed by  $^1$ H-NMR and  $^1$ 3C-NMR. As a result, all of such products were found to have a structure in which the glucose residue at the reducing end is  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1-linked, and the products were confirmed as glucosyltrehalose ( $\alpha$ -D-maltosyl  $\alpha$ -D-glucopyranoside), maltosyltrehalose ( $\alpha$ -D-maltotetraosyl  $\alpha$ -D-glucopyranoside), respectively.

Example 1-20 Production of Glucosyltrehalose and Maltooligosyltrehalose by Using the Novel Transferase Derived from a Transformant

Maltotriose (G3) - Maltoheptaose (G7) (all manufactured by Hayashibara Baiokemikaru Co.) were used as substrates. The crude enzyme solution obtained in Example I-14 was lyophilized, and then suspended in a 50 mM sodium acetate solution (pH 5.5) to make a concentrated enzyme solution. Each of the substrates was subjected to reaction with 12.7 Units/ml (in terms of the enzymatic activity when maltotriose is used as the substrate) of the concentrated enzyme solution to produce a corresponding  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1-transferred isomer. Each reaction product was analyzed by the method described in Example I-1 to examine the yield and the enzymatic activity. The results are shown in Table 38. Incidentally, as to the enzymatic activity shown in Table 38, 1 Unit is defined as an enzymatic activity of transferring maltooligosaccharide to produce 1  $\mu$ mol per hour of a corresponding  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1-transferred isomer.

40

30

45

50

TABLE 38

Substrate	Enzyme activity (unit/ml)	Yield (%)
Maltotriose (G3)	12.7	40.8
Maltotetraose (G4)	72.5	69.8
Maltopentaose (G5)	103.5	65.3
Maltohexaose (G6)	87.3	66.5
Maltoheptaose (G7)	60.2	67.9

Example II-15 Determination of the Partial Amino Acid Sequences of the Novel Amylase Derived from the Sulfolobus solfataricus strain KM1

The partial amino acid sequences of the purified enzyme obtained in Example II-2 were determined by the method disclosed in Iwamatsu, et al. [Seikagaku (Biochemistry) 63, 139 (1991)], and the amino acid sequence of the N termi-

nus side was determined by the method disclosed in Matsudaira, T. [J. Biol. Chem. 262, 10035 - 10038 (1987)].

At first, the purified novel amylase was suspended in a buffer solution for electrophoresis [10% glycerol, 2.5% SDS, 2% 2-mercaptoethanol, 62 mM Tris-Hcl buffer solution (pH 6.8)], and subjected to SDS-Polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis. After the electrophoresis, the enzyme was transferred from the gel to a polyvinylidene diflorido (PVDF) membrane (ProBlot, manufactured by Applied Biosystems Co.) by electroblotting (SartoBlot type IIs, manufactured by Sartorius Co.) with 160 mA for 1 hour.

After the transfer, the portion to which the enzyme had been transferred was cut out from the membrane, and soaked in about 300 µl of a buffer solution for reduction [6 M guanidine-HCl, 0.5 M Tris-HCl buffer solution (pH 3.5) containing 0.3% of EDTA and 2% of acetonitrile]. One milligram of dithiothreitol was added to this, and reduction was carried out under an argon atmosphere at 60°C for 1 hour, approximately. To the resultant, 2.4 mg of monoiodoacetic acid dissolved in 10 µl of 0.5 N sodium hydroxide was added and stirred for 20 min. in the dark. The PVDF membrane was then taken out and washed sufficiently with a 2% acetonitrile solution, and subsequently, stirred in a 0.1% SDS solution for 5 min. After being briefly washed with water, the PVDF membrane was then soaked in a 100 mM acetic acid solution containing 0.5% of Polyvinylpyrrolidone-40, and was left standing for 30 min. Next, the PVDF membrane was briefly washed with water, and cut into pieces of 1 square mm, approximately. For determination of the amino acid sequence of the N terminus side, these pieces from the membrane were directly analyzed with a gas-phase sequencer. For determination of the partial amino acid sequences, these pieces were further soaked in a buffer solution for digestion [8% acetonitriie, 90 mM Tris-HCI buffer solution (pH 9.0)], and after the addition of 1 pmol of the Achromobacter Protease I (manufactured by Wako pure chemical Co.), digested at room temperature spending 15 hours. The digested products were separated by reversed phase chromatography using a C8 column (μ-Bondashere 5C8, 300A, 2.1 × 150 mm, manufactured by Millipore Ltd. Japan) to obtain a dozen or more kinds of peptide fragments. Using A solvent (0.05% trifluoroacetic acid) and B solvent (2-propanol:acetonitrile = 7:3, containing 0.02% of trifluoroacetic acid) as, elution solvents, the peptides were eluted with a linear concentration gradient from 2 to 50% relative to B solution and at a flow rate of 0.25 ml/min. for 40 min. As to the peptide fragments thus obtained, the amino acid sequences were determined by the automatic Edman degradation method using a gas-phase peptide sequencer (model 470, manufactured by Applied

The amino acid sequence of the N terminus and the partial amino acid sequences thus determined are as follows.

30

Amino Acid Sequence of the N Terminus Side			
Thr Phe Ala Tyr Lys lie Asp Gly Asn Glu	(Sequence No. 45)		

35

Partial Amino Acid Sequences		
P-6:	Leu Gly Pro Tyr Phe Ser Gln	(Sequence No. 46)
P-7:	Asp Val Phe Val Tyr Asp Gly	(Sequence No. 47)
P-10:	Tyr Asn Arg Ile Val Ile Ala Glu Ser Asp Leu Asn Asp Pro Arg Val Val Asn Pro	(Sequence No. 48)

45

40

# Example II-16 Preparation of Chromosome DNA of the Sulfolobus solfataricus strain KM1

The Sulfolobus solfataricus strain KM1 was cultivated at 75°C for 3 days in the culture medium which is identified as No. 1304 in Catalogue of Bacteria and Phages 18th edition (1992) published by American Type Culture Collection (ATCC), and which contained 2 g/liter of soluble starch and 2 g/liter of yeast extract. The cultivated bacteria was collect d by centrifugation and stored at -80°C. The yield of the bacterial cell was 3.3 g/liter.

To 1 g of the bacteria] bodies, 10 ml of a 50 mM Tris-HCl buffer solution (pH 8.0) containing 25% of sucrose, 1 mg/ml of lysozyme, 1 mM of EDTA, and 150 mM of NaCl was added for making a suspension, and the suspension was left standing for 30 min. To this suspension, 0.5 ml of 10% SDS and 0.2 ml of 10 mg/ml Proteinase K (manufactured by Wako pure chemical Co.) were added, and the mixture was left standing at 37°C for 2 hours. Next, the mixture was subjected to extraction with a phenol/chloroform solution, and then subjected to ethanol precipitation. The precipitated DNA was twisted around a sterilized glass stick and vacuum-dried after being washed with a 70% ethanol solution. As the final product, 1.5 mg of the chromosome DNA was obtained.

Example II-17 Expression Cloning of a Gene Coding for the Novel Amylase Derived from the Sulfolobus solfataricus strain KM1 by an Activity Staining Method

One hundred micrograms of the chromosome DNA of the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1, prepared in Example II-16, was partially digested with a restriction enzyme, *Sau* 3AI. The reaction mixture was ultracentrifuged with a density gradient of sucrose to isolate and purify DNA fragments of 5 - 10 kb. Then, using T4 DNA ligase, the above chromosome DNA fragments having lengths of 5 - 10 kb were ligated with a modified vector which had been prepared from a plasmid vector, pUC118 (manufactured by Takara Shuzou Co.), by digestion with *Bam* HI and by dephosphorylation of the ends with alkaline phosphatase. Next, cells of the *E. coli* strain JM109 (manufactured by Takara Shuzou Co.) were transformed with a mixture containing the modified pUC118 plasmid vectors in which any of the fragments had been inserted. These cells were cultivated on LB agar plates containing 50 µg/ml of ampicillin to grow their colonies and make a DNA library.

Screening of the transformants which have a recombinant plasmid containing a gene coding for the novel amylase derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 was performed by an activity staining method.

At first, the obtained transformants were replicated on filter paper and cultivated on an LB agar plate for colonization. The filter paper was dipped in a 50 mM Tris-HCl buffer solution (pH 7.5) containing 1 mg/ml of lysozyme (manufactured by Seikagaku Kougyou Co.) and 1 mM of EDTA, and was left standing for 30 min. Subsequently, the filter paper was dipped in 1% Triton-X100 solution for 30 min. for bacteriolysis, and heat-treated at 60°C for 1 hour to inactivate the enzymes derived from the host. The filter paper thus treated was then laid on an agar plate containing 0.2% of soluble starch to progress a reaction at 60°C, overnight. The plate subjected to the reaction was put under the iodine-vapor atmosphere to make the starch get color. The colonies which exhibit a halo was recognized as the colonies of positive clones. As a result, five positive clones were obtained from 6,000 transformants. According to analysis of the piasmids extracted from these clones, an insertional fragment of about 4.3 kbp was contained in a plasmid as the shortest insertional fragment.

Further, the insertional fragment was shortened by subjecting it to digestion with *Bam* HI and the same procedure as above. As a result, a transformant containing a plasmid which has an insertional fragment of about 3.5 kb was obtained. This plasmid was named as pKA1.

The restriction map of the insertional fragment of this plasmid is shown in Fig. 34.

15

25

35

40

50

Example II-18 Determination of the Gene coding for the Novel Amylase Derived from the Sulfolobus solfataricus strain KM1

The base sequence of the insertional fragment in the plasmid, pKA1 obtained in Example II-17, (i.e. the DNA of the region corresponding to the plasmid, pKA2, described below) was determined.

At first, a deletion plasmid was prepared from the above plasmid DNA by using a deletion kit for kilo-sequencing which was manufactured by Takara Shuzou Co. After that, the DNA sequence of the insertional fragment in the plasmid were determined by using a sequenase dye primer sequencing kit, PRISM, a terminator cycle sequencing kit, Tag Dye Deoxy<sup>TM</sup>, both manufactured by Perkin Elmer Japan Co., and a DNA sequencer, GENESCAN Model 373A, manufactured by Applied Biosystems Co.

The base sequence, and the amino sequence anticipated therefrom are shown in Sequences No. 5 and No. 6, respectively.

Sequences corresponding to any of the partial amino acid sequences obtained in Example II-15, respectively, were recognized in the above amino acid sequence. This amino acid sequence was assumed to have 558 amino acid residues and code for a protein, the molecular weight of which estimated as 64.4 kDa. This molecular weight value almost equals the value, 61.0 kDa, obtained by SDS-PAGE analysis of the purified novel amylase derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1.

### Example II-19 Production of the Recombinant Novel Amylase in a Transformant

A plasmid, pKA2, was obtained by partially digesting the plasmid, pKA1, which was obtained in Example II-17, with a restriction enzyme, *Pst* I. Fig. 35 shows its restriction map. The enzymatic activity of the transformant which contains pKA2 was examined as follows. At first, the above transformant was cultivated overnight in a LB broth containing 100 μg/ml of ampicillin at 37°C. The cells collected by centrifugation were suspended in 4 ml/g-cell of a 50 mM sodium acetate solution (pH 5.5), and subjected to ultrasonic crushing-treatment and centrifugation. The supernatant thus obtained was heat-treated at 70°C for 1 hour to inactivate the amylase derived from the host cells. The precipitate was removed by centrifugation and the resultant was concentrated with an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000) to obtain a crude enzyme solution which would be used in the following experiments.

### (1) Substrate Specificity

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

The hydrolyzing properties and the hydrolyzed products were analyzed by allowing 35.2 Units/ml of the above crude enzyme solution to act on the various 10 mM substrates (except amylopectin and soluble starch were used as 3.0% solutions) listed in Table 39 below. Here, 1 Unit was defined as an enzymatic activity of producing 1  $\mu$ mol of  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose per hour from maltotriosyltrehalose used as the substrate under the conditions based on those in Example II-1. The analysis was performed by TSK-gel Amide-80 HPLC described in Example II-1, wherein the index was the activity of producing both monosaccharide and disaccharide when the substrate was each of the various maltooligosaccharides, Amylose DP-17, amylopectin, soluble starch, various isomaltooligosaccharides, and panose; the activity of producing  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose when the substrate was each of the various trehaloseoligosaccharides, and  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1-transferred isomer of Amylose DP-17 (the oligosaccharide derived from Amylose DP-17 by transferring the linkage between the first and second glucose residues from the reducing end side into an  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 linkage); and the activity of producing glucose when the substrate was maltose or  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose.

The results are as shown in Table 39 below.

Incidentally, each enzymatic activity value in the table is expressed with such a unit as 1 Unit equals the activity of liberating 1 µmol of each of the monosaccharide and disaccharide per hour.

TABLE 39

Substrate	Liberated oligosaccha- ride	Production rate of mono- and disac-charides (units/ml)
Maltose (G2)	Glucose	0.15
Maltotriose (G3)	Glucose+G2	0.27
Maltotetraose (G4)	Glucose+G2+G3	0.26
Maltopentaose (G5)	Glucose+G2+G3+G4	2.12
Amylose DP-17	Glucose+G2	2.45
Amylopectin	Glucose+G2	0.20
Soluble starch	Glucose+G2	0.35
α,α-Trehalose	not decomposed	0
Glucosyltrehalose	Glucose + Trehalose	0.01
Maltosyltrehalose	G2+ Trehalose	4.52
Maltotriosyltrehalose	G3+ Trehalose	35.21
Amylose DP-17, α-1, α-1-transferred isomer	Trehalose	4.92
Isomaltose	not decomposed	0
Isomaltotriose	not decomposed	o
Isomaltotetraose	not decomposed	0
Isomaltopentaose	not decomposed	0
Panose	not decomposed	0

Further, the analytic results of the reaction products from maltotriosyltrehalose by TSK-gel Amide-80 HPLC under the conditions based on those in Example II-1 are shown in Fig. 36(A). Moreover, the analytic results of the reaction products from soluble starch by AMINEX HPX-42A HPLC under the conditions described below are shown in Fig. 36(B).

Column:

AMINEX HPX-42A (7.8 × 300 mm)

Solvent:

Water

Flow rate:

0.6 ml/min.

Temperature:

85°C

Detector:

Refractive Index Detector

From the above results, the present enzyme was confirmed to markedly effectively act on a trehaloseoligo-saccharide, of which the glucose residue at the reducing end is  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1-linked, such as maltotoriosyltrehalose, to liberate  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ trehalose and a corresponding maltooligosac-charide which has a polymerization degree reduced by two. Further, the present enzyme was confirmed to liberate principally glucose or maltose from maltose (G2) - maltopentaose (G5), amylose, and soluble starch. The present enzyme, however, did not act on  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose, isomaltose, isomaltotriose, isomaltotetraose and isomaltopentaose, and panose.

### (2) Endotype Amylase Activity

One hundred and fifty Units/ml [in terms of the same unit as that in the above (1)] of the above crude enzyme solution was allowed to act on soluble starch. The time-lapse change in the degree of coloring by the iodo-starch reaction was measured under the same conditions as the method for measuring starch-hydrolyzing activity in Example II-1. Further, produced amounts of monosaccharide and disaccharide were measured under the conditions based on those in the HPLC analysis method which is described in the above (1), namely, based on those for the above examination of substrate specificity. From the data thus obtained, a starch-hydrolyzing rate was estimated.

The time-lapse change is shown in Fig. 37. As shown in the figure, the hydrolyzing rate at the point where the coloring degree by the iodo-starch reaction decreased to 50% was as low as 4.5%. Accordingly, the present crude enzyme was confirmed to have a property of an endotype amylase.

### (3) Investigation of the Action Mechanism

Uridinediphosphoglucose [glucose-6-3H] and malto-tetraose were put into a reaction with glycogen synthase (derived from rabbit skeletal muscle, G-2259 manufactured by Sigma Co.) to synthesize maltopentaose, of which the glucose residue of the non-reducing end was radiolabeled with <sup>3</sup>H, and the maltopentaose was isolated and purified. To 10 mM of this maltopentaose radiolabeled with <sup>3</sup>H as a substrate, 10 Units/ml (in terms of the unit used in Example I-1) of the recombinant novel transferase obtained in Example I-20 above was added and put into a reaction at 60°C for 3 hours. Maltotriosyltrehalose, of which the glucose residue of the non-reducing end was radiolabeled with <sup>3</sup>H, was synthesized thereby, and the product was isolated and purified. Incidentally, it was confirmed by the following procedure that the glucose residue of the non-reducing end had been radiolabeled: The above product was completely decomposed into glucose and  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose by glucoamylase (derived from Rhizopus, manufactured by Seikagaku Kougyou Co.); the resultants were sampled by thin-layer chromatography, and their radioactivities were measured by a liquid scintillation counter; as a result, radioactivity was not observed in the  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose fraction but in the glucose fraction.

The above-prepared maltopentaose and maltotriosyltrehalose, of which the glucose residues of the non-reducing ends were radiolabeled with 3H, were used as substrates, and were put into reactions with 30 Units/ml and 10 Units/ml of the above crude enzyme solution, respectively. Sampling was performed before the reaction and 3 hours after the start of the reaction performed at 60°C. The reaction products were subjected to development by thin-layer chromatography (Kieselgel 60 manufactured by Merk Co.; solvent: butanol/ethanol/water = 5/5/3). Each spot thus obtained and corresponding to each saccharide was collected, and its radiation was measured with a liquid scintillation counter. When maltopentaose was used as a substrate, radioactivity was not detected in the fractions of the hydrolysates, i.e. glucose and maltose, but in the fractions of maltotetraose and maltotriose. On the other hand, when maltotriosyltrehalose was used as a substrate, radioactivity was not detected in the fraction of the hydrolysate, i.e. a, a-trehalose, but in the fraction of maltotriose.

Consequently, as to the action mechanism, the recombinant novel amylase was found to have an amylase activity of the endotype function, and in addition, an activity of principally producing monosaccharide and disaccharide from the

Incidentally, the manufacturer of the reagents used in the above experiments are as follows.

 $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose:

Sigma Co.

Maltose (G2):

Wako Junyaku Co.

Maltotriose - Maltopentaose (G3 - G5): Hayashibara Baiokemikaru Co.

Amylose DP-17:

Hayashibara Biochemical Co.

isomaltose:

Wako pure chemical Co.

Isomaltotriose:

Wako pure chemical Co.

Isomaltotetraose:

Seikagaku Kougyou Co.

Isomaltopentaose:

Seikagaku Kougyou Co.

Panose:

Tokyo Kasei Kougyou Co.

Amylopectin:

Nacalai tesque Co.

Example II-20 Determination of Partial Amino Acid Sequences of the Novel Amylase Derived from the Sulfolobus acidocaldarius strain ATCC 33909

The partial amino acid sequences of the purified enzyme obtained in Example II-4 were determined according to the process described in Example II-15.

The partial amino acid sequences are as follows.

ſ	AP-9:	Leu Asp Tyr Leu Lys	(Sequence No. 49)
	AP-10:	Lys Arg Glu lle Pro Asp Pro Ala Ser Arg Tyr Gln Pro Leu Gly Val His	(Sequence No. 50)
١	AP-11:	Lys Asp Val Phe Val Tyr Asp Gly	(Sequence No. 51)

Example II-21 Preparation of DNA Probes Based on the Partial Amino Acid Sequences of the Novel Amylase Derived from the Sulfolobus acidocaldarius strain ATCC 33909

According to information about the partial amino acid sequences determined in Example II-20, oligonucleotide DNA primers are prepared by using a DNA synthesizer (Model 381 manufactured by Applied Biosystems Co.). Their sequence were as follows.

AP-10

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

55

Amino Acid Sequence

N terminus Pro Ala Ser Arg Tyr Gln Pro C terminus

DNA Primer 5' AGCTAGTAGATATCAACC 3' (Sequence No. 57)

Base Sequence A G C C G

AP-11

(complementary strand)

Amino Acid Sequence

N terminus Asp Val Phe Val Tyr Asp Gly Lys C terminus DNA Primer 5' TTTTCCATCATAAACAAAAACATC 3'

(Sequence No. 58)

Base Sequence C A G T G T

С

PCR was performed using 100 pmol of each primer and about 100 ng of the chromosome DNA prepared in Example II-16 and derived from the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909. The PCR apparatus used herein was Gene Amp PCR system Model 9600, manufactured by Perkin Elmer Co. In the reaction, 30 cycles of steps were carried out with 100 µl of the total reaction mixture, wherein the 1 cycle was composed of steps at 94°C for 30 sec., at 54°C for 30 sec., and at 72°C for 30 sec. The amplified fragment of about 830 bp was subcloned into a plasmid, pT7 Blue T-Vector (manufactured by Novagen Co.). Determination of the base sequence of the insertional fragment in this plasmid was performed to find sequences corresponding to any of the amino acid sequences obtained in Example II-20.

Example II-22 Cloning of a Gene Coding for the Novel Amylase Derived from the Sulfolobus acidocaldarius strain ATCC

The chromosome DNA of the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909 was obtained according to the process described in Example II-16 from bacterial cells obtained according to the process described in Example II-4. The above chromosome DNA was partially digested with *Sau* 3AI, and subsequently, ligated to a *Bam* HI-restricted arm of EMBL3 (manufactured by STRATAGENE Co.) by using T4 DNA ligase. Packaging was carried out using Gigapack II Gold, man-

ufactured by STRATAGENE Co. With the library obtained above, the *E. coli* strain LE392 was infected at 37°C for 15 min., inoculated on NZY agar plates, and incubated at 37°C for 8 - 12 hours, approximately, to form plaques. After being stored at 4°C for about 2 hours, DNA was adsorbed on a nylon membrane (Hybond N+, manufactured by Amersham Co. Baking was performed at 80°C for 2 hours after brief washing with 2 × SSPE. Using the PCR fragment obtained in Example II-21, the probe was labeled with <sup>32</sup>P employing Megaprime DNA labeling system manufactured by Amersham Co.

Hybridization was performed overnight under the conditions of 65°C with  $6 \times SSPE$  containing 0.5% of SDS. Washing was performed by treating twice with  $2 \times SSPE$  containing 0.1% of SDS at room temperature for 10 min.

Screening was started with 8,000 clones, approximately, and 17 positive clones were obtained. From these clones, a *Bam* HI fragment of about 5.4 kbp was obtained and the fragment was inserted into pUC118 at the corresponding restriction site. The plasmid thus obtained was named as p09A2. Further, the DNA of this plasmid was digested with *Sau* 3AI to obtain a plasmid named as p09A1. The restriction map of the insertional fragment in p09A1 is shown in Fig. 38, and the procedure for preparing p09A1 is shown in Fig. 39. As to the above plasmid, p09A1, a deletion plasmid was prepared using Double-standard Nested Delation Kit manufactured by Pharmacia Co. The base sequence, principally of the region corresponding to the structural gene of the novel amylase, was determined according to the process described in Example II-18. The base sequence thus determined and the amino acid sequence anticipated therefrom are shown in Sequences No. 7 and No. 8, respectively. Sequences corresponding to any of the partial amino acid sequence obtained in Example II-20, respectively, were recognized in this amino acid sequence. This amino acid sequence was assumed to have 556 amino acid residues and code for a protein, the molecular weight of which was estimated as 64.4 kDa. This molecular weight value almost equals the value obtained by SDS-PAGE analysis of the purified novel amylase derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain ATCC 33909. Additionally, the existence of the activity of the novel amylase in a transformant containing the plasmid, p09A1 was confirmed according to the procedure described in Example II-19.

Example II-23 Homology Between the Base Sequences and Between the Amino Acid Sequences of the Novel Amylases Derived from the strain KM1 and the strain ATCC 33909

Considering gapps and using sequence-analyzing software, GENETYX (produced by Software Development Co.), comparative analyses were carried out on the amino acid sequence of the novel amylase derived from the strain KM1, i.e. Sequence No. 6, and that derived from the strain ATCC 33909, i.e. Sequence No. 8; and on the base sequence coding for the novel amylase derived from the strain KM1, i.e. Sequence No. 5, and that derived from the strain ATCC 33909, i.e. Sequence No. 7. The results as to the amino acid sequences are shown in Fig. 40, and the results as to the base sequences are shown in Fig. 41. In each figure, the upper line indicates the sequence derived from the strain 33909, the lower line indicates the sequence derived from the strain KM1, and the symbol "\*" in the middle line indicates the portions equal in both strains. Each of the couples indicated with symbol "." in Fig. 40 are a couple of amino acid residues which mutually have similar characteristics. The homology values are about 59% and 64% on the levels of the amino acid sequences and the base sequences, respectively.

Example II-24 Hybridization Tests between the gene coding for the Novel Amylase Derived from the Sulfolobus solfataricus strain KM1 or the Sulfolobus acidocaldarius strain ATCC 33909 and Chromosome DNAs Derived from the Other Organisms

Chromosome DNAs were obtained from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain DSM 5833, the *Sulfolobus shibatae* strain DSM 5389, the *Acidianus brierleyi* strain DSM 1651, and the *E. coli* strain JM109, and digested with a restriction enzyme *Hind* III according to the procedure described in Example II-16.

These digested products were separated by 1% agarose gel electrophoresis, and transferred using the Southern blot technique to a Hybond-N membrane manufactured by Amersham Japan Co. The *Pst* I fragment of about 1.9 kbp (corresponding to the sequence from the 1st base to 1845th base of Sequence No. 5), which derived from pKA1 was labeled using a DIG system kit manufactured by Boehringer Mannheim Co., and the resultant was subjected to a hybridization test with the above-prepared membrane.

The hybridization was performed under the conditions of  $40^{\circ}$ C for 3 hours with 5 × SSC, and washing was performed by treating twice with 2 × SSC containing 0.1% of SDS at  $40^{\circ}$ C for 5 min., and twice with 0.1 × SSC containing 0.1% of SDS at  $40^{\circ}$ C for 5 min.

As a result, the *Pst* I fragment could hybridize with a fragment of about 13.0 kbp derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain DSM 5833, a fragment of about 9.8 kbp derived from the *Sulfolobus shibatae* strain DSM 5389, and a fragment of about 1.9 kbp derived from the *Acidianus brierleyi* strain DSM 1651. On the other hand, no hybrid formation was observed in fragments derived from the *E. coli* strain JM109 which was used as a negative control.

Further, chromosome DNAs were obtained according to the procedure described in Example II-16 from the Sulfolobus solfataricus strains KM1, DSM 5354, DSM 5833, ATCC 35091, and ATCC 35092; the Sulfolobus acidocaldarius

strains ATCC 33909, and ATCC 49426; the Sulfolobus shibatae strain DSM 5389; the Acidianus brierleyi strain DSM 1651; and the E. coli strain JM109, and digested with restriction enzymes, Xba I, Hind III, and  $E\infty$  RV. These digested products were separated by 1% agarose gel electrophoresis and transferred using the Southern blot technique to a Hybond-N+ membrane manufactured by Amersham Japan Co. The region from the 1393th base to the 2121th base of Sequence No. 7 (obtained by digesting p09A1 prepared in Example II-22 with restriction enzymes Eco T22I and Eco RV followed by separation in a gel) was labeled with <sup>32</sup>P according to the procedure described in Example II-22 to make a probe, and this probe was subjected to a hybridization test with the above prepared membrane. The hybridization was performed overnight under the conditions of 60°C with 6 × SSPE containing 0.5% of SDS, and washing was performed by treating twice with 2 x SSPE containing 0.1% of SDS at room temperature for 10 min. As a result, the following fragments were found to form hybrids: the fragments of about 3.6 kbp, about 1.0 kbp, about 0.9 kbp, about 0.9 kbp, and about 1.0 kbp derived from the Sulfolobus solfataricus strains KM1, DSM 5354, DSM 5833, ATCC 35091, and ATCC 35092, respectively; the fragments of about 0.9 kbp, and about 0.9 kbp derived from the Sulfolobus acidocaldarius strains ATCC 33909, and ATCC 49426, respectively; the fragment of about 1.4 kbp derived from the Sulfolobus shibatae strain DSM 5389; and the fragment of about 0.9 kbp derived from the Acidianus brierleyi strain DSM 1651. On the other hand, no hybrid formation was observed as to the chromosome DNA of the E. coli strain JM109. Moreover, it was confirmed, through data banks of amino acid sequences (Swiss prot and NBRF-PDB) and a data bank of base sequences (EMBL), and by using sequence-analyzing software, GENETYX (produced by Software Development Co.), that there is no sequence homologous to any of the amino acid sequences and base sequences within the scopes of Sequences No. 5, No. 6, No. 7, and No. 8. Consequently, the genes coding for the novel amylases were found to be highly conserved specifically in archaebacteria belonging to the order Sulfolobales.

# Example III-1 Production of α.α-Trehalose by Using the Recombinant Novel Amylase and the Recombinant Novel Transferase

Production of  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose was attempted by using the crude recombinant novel amylase obtained in Example II-19, the concentrated recombinant novel transferase obtained in Example II-20, and 10% soluble starch (manufactured by Nacalai tesque Co., special grade); and by supplementally adding pullulanase. The reaction was performed as follows.

At first, 10% soluble starch was treated with 0.5 - 50 Units/ml of pullulanase (derived from *Klebsiella pneumoniae*, and manufactured by Wako pure chemical Co.) at 40°C for 1 hour. To the resultant, the above-mentioned recombinant novel transferase (10 Units/ml) and the above-mentioned recombinant novel amylase (150 Units/ml) were added, and the mixture was subjected to a reaction at pH 5.5 and 60°C for 100 hours. The reaction was stopped by heat-treatment at 100°C for 5 min., and the non-reacted substrate was hydrolyzed with glucoamylase. The reaction mixture was analyzed by an HPLC analyzing method under the conditions described in Example II-1.

The analysis results by TSK-gel Amide-80 HPLC are shown in Fig. 42.

Here, as to enzymatic activity of the recombinant novel amylase, 1 Unit is defined as the activity of liberating 1  $\mu$ mol of  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose per hour from maltotriosyltrehalose. As to enzymatic activity of the recombinant novel transferase, 1 Unit is defined as the activity of producing 1  $\mu$ mol of glucosyltrehalose per hour from maltotriose. As to enzymatic activity of pullulanase, 1 Unit is defined as the activity of producing 1  $\mu$ mol of maltotriose per minute at pH 6.0 and 30°C from pullulan.

The yield of  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose was 67% when 50 Units/ml of pullulanase was added. This value suggests that the recombinant novel amylase can bring about almost the same yield as the purified novel amylase derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 can under the above reaction condition.

#### INDUSTRIAL APPLICABILITY

A novel, efficient and high-yield process for producing trehaloseoligosaccharide, such as glucosyltrehalose and maltooligosaccharide, and other saccharides from a raw material such as maltooligosaccharide can be provided by using a novel transferase which is obtained by an enzyme-producing process according to the novel purification process of the present invention, and which can act on saccharides, such as maltooligosaccharide, to produce trehaloseoligosaccharide, such as glucosyltrehalose and maltooligosyltrehalose, and other saccharides.

A novel, efficient and high-yield process for producing  $\alpha, \alpha$ -trehalose from a glucide raw material such as starch, starch hydrolysate and maltooligosaccharide can be provided by using the novel amylase of the present invention in combination with the novel transferase of the present invention.

25

35

40

# Sequence Listing

5	Sequence Number : 1	
	Sequence Length: 2578	
10	Type of Sequence : Nucleic acid	
	Strandedness : Single	
	Topology: Linear	
15	Molecule Type : Genomic DNA	
	Original Source	
20	Organism : Sulfolobus solfataricus	
	Strain: KM1	,
25	Sequence	
	GCATGCCATT AAAAGATGTA ACATTTTACA CTCCAGACGG TAAGGAGGTT GATGA	GAAAG 61
30	CATGGAATTC CCCAACGCAA ACTGTTATTT TCGTGTTAGA GGGGAGCGTA ATGGA	TGAGA 120
	TTAACATCTA TGGAGAGAGA ATTGCGGATG ATTCATTCTT GATAATTCTT AACGC	AAATC 180
35	CCAATAACGT AAAAGTGAAG TTCCCAAAGG GTAAATGGGA ACTAGTTGTT GGTTC	TTATT 240
	TGAGAGAGAT AAAACCAGAA GAAAGAATTG TAGAAGGTGA GAAGGAATTG GAAAT	TGAGG 30(
40	GAAGAACAGC ATTAGTTTAT AGGAGGACAG AACT ATG ATA ATA GGC ACA TA	T AGG 355
	Met Ile Ile Gly Thr Ty	r Arg
	1 5	
45	CTG CAA CTC AAT AAG AAA TTC ACT TTT TAC GAT ATA ATA GAA AAT	TTG 403
	Leu Gln Leu Asn Lys Lys Phe Thr Phe Tyr Asp lie lie Glu Asn	Leu
50	10 .15 20	

	GAT	TAT	TTT	¥¥¥	GAA	ATT	GGY	GTA	TCA	CYC	CTA	TAT	CTA	TCT	CCA	ATA	451
	Asp	Tyr	Phe	Lys	Glu	Leu	Gly	Y a l	Ser	His	Leu	Tyr	Leu	Ser	Pro	Ile	
		25					30					35					
	CTT	AAG	GCT	AGA	CCA	GGG	AGC	ACT	CAC	GGC	TAC	GAT	GTA	GTA	GAT	CAT	499
0	Leu	Lys	Ala	Arg	Pro	Gly	Ser	Thr	His	Gly	Tyr	Asp	V a l	Y a l	Аsр	His	
	40					45					50					55	
5	AGT	GAA.	ATT	AAT	GAG	GAA	TTA	GGA	GGÅ	GYY	GAG	GGG	TGC	TTT	AAA	CTA	547
	Ser	Glu	Ιĺε	Asn	Glu	Glu	Leu	Gly	Gly	Glu	Glu	Gly	Cys	Phe	L y s	Leu	
0					60					85					70		
	GTT	AAG	GAA	GCT	AAG	AGT.	AGA	GGT	TTA	GAA	ATC	ATA	CAA	GAT	ATA	GTG .	595
	Y a l	L y s	Glu	Ala	Lys	192	Årg	Gly	Leu	Glu	lle	Ile	Gln	λsp	l l e	Y a l	
25				75					80 ·					85			
	CCA	AAT	CAC	ATG	GCG	GTA	CAT	CAT	ACT	AAT	TGG	AGA	CTT	ATG	GAT	CTG	643
30	Pro	A s n	His	Met	Ala	Y a l	H i s	His	Thr	Asn	T r p	Årg	Leu	Met	Àsp	Leu	
			90					95					100				
35	TTA	AAG	AGT	TGG	AAG	AAT	AGT	AAA	TAC	TAT	AAC	TAT	TTT	GAT	CAC	TAC	691
	Lev	Lys	Sei	Trp	Lys	Asn	Ser	Lys	Туп	Туг	Asn	Tyn	Phe	. Asp	His	Туг	
<b>1</b> 0		105					110					115					
	GAT	GAT	GAC	AAG	ATA	ATC	CTC	CCA	ATA	CTT	GAG	GAC	GAG	TTG	GAT	ACC	739
	Asp	Asp	Asp	Lys	He	Πe	Leu	Pro	1 l e	Leu	Glu	Asp	Glu	Leu	Asp	Thr	
45	120					125					130					135	
	GTT	ATA	GAT	AAG	GGA	TTG	ATA	***	CTA	CYC	λAG	GAT	AAT	ATA	GAG	TAC	787
50	Y a l	He	Asp	L7s	Gly	Leu	lle	Lys	Leu	Gln	Lys	Ásp	λsn	l l e	Glu	T y r	
					140			:		145					150		
										2							

	AGA	GGG	CTT	ATA	TTA	CCT	ATA	TAK	GAT	GAA	GGA	GTT	GAA	TTC	TTG	AAA	835
5	Arg	Gly	Leu	He	Leu	Pro	He	A s n	λsp	Glu	Gly	V a l	Glu	Phe	Leu	Lys	
	•			155					160					165			
10	AGG	ATT	TAK	TGC	TTT	GAT	AAT	TCA	TGT	<b>XTT</b>	AAG	ÅÅÅ	GAG	GAT	ATA	AAG	883
	Arg	He	Á s n	Cys	Phe	λsp	A s n	Ser	C7s	Leu	Lys	Lys	Glu	Аsр	l l e	Lys	
			170					175					180				
15	AAA	TTA	CTA	TTA	ATA	CAA	TAT	TAT	CAG	CTA	ACT	TAC	TGG	AAG	AAA	GGT	931
	Lys	Leu	Leu	Leu	i l e	Gin	Tyr	Tyr	Gln	Leu	Thr	1 Y T	Trp	Lys	Lys	Gly	
20		185					190					195					
	TAT	CCA	AAC	TAT	AGG	AGA	TTT	TTC	GCA	GTA	AAT	GAT	TTG	ATA	GCT	GTT,	979
	Tyr	Pro	A s n	Tyr	Arg	ķιg	Phe	Phe	άla	Yal	A s n	Ásp	Leu	i l e	Ála	Yal	
25	200					205					210					215	
	AGG	GTA	GAA	TTG	GAT	GAA	GTA	TTT	AGA	GAG	TCC	CAT	GAG	ATA	ATT	GCT	1027
30	Årg	Ya l-	Glu	Leu	Asp	Glu	Y a l	Phe	για	Glu	Ser	His	Glu	I I e	Ile	Αla	
					220					225					230		
35	AAG	CTA	CCA	GTT	GAC	GGT	TTA	AGA	ATT	GAC	CAC	ATA	GAT	GGA	CTA	TAT	1075
	Lys	Leu	Pro	Y a l	Åsp	Gly	Leu	λιg	[] e	A s p	His	He.	A s p	Gly	Leu	Tyr	•
				235					240					245			
40	AAC	CCT	AAG	GAG	TAT	TTA	GAT	AAG	CTA	AGA	CAG	TTA	GTA	GGA	AAT	GAT	1123
	Asn	Pro	Lys	Glu	Tyr	Leu	Asp	Lys	Lev	Åιg	Gln	Leu	V a i	Gly	Asn	Asp	
<b>4</b> 5			250					255					260				
	AAG	ATA	ATA	TAC	GTA	GAG	AAG	ATA	TTG	TCA	ATC	Ÿ¥C	GAG	አልአ	ΛTT	AGA	1171
50	Lys	He	lle	T y r	Y a ĺ	Glu	Lys	lle	Leu	n s 2	[ ] e	A s n	Glu	Lys	Leu	λrg	
50		265					270					275					

	GAT	GAT	TGG	YYY	GTA	GAT	GGG	ACT	ACT	GGA	TAT	GAT	TTC	TTG	AAC	TAC	1219
5	A s p	A s p	Trp	Lys	Y a l	Asp	Gly	T b r	Thr	Gly	T y r	Asp	Phe	Leu	A s n	Tyr	
	280					285					290					295	
	GTT	AAT	ATG	CTA	ATT	GTA	GAT	GGA	AGT	GGT	GAG	GAG	GAG	ATT	ACT	AAG	1267
10	V a l	Asn	He t	Leu	Leu	Yal	Asp	Gly	1 9 2	GlŢ	Glu	Glu	Glu	Leu	1 d T	Lys	
					300					305					310		
15	TTT	TAT	GAG	AAT	TTC	<b>TT</b>	GGA	AGG	AAA	ATC	AAT	ATA	GAC	GAG	TTA	ATA	1315
	Phe	ı y T	Glu	Asn	Phe	He	Gly	ķīg	Lys	ΙΙε	A s n	ΙΙę	Asp	Glu	Leu	lle	
20				315					320					325			
	ATA	CAA	AGT	AAA	AAA	ATT	GTT	GCA	ÄÄT	CAG	TTA	TTT	AAA	GGT	GAC	TTA	1363
			Ser														
25			330					335			*		340				
	GAA	AGA	TTA	AGC	AAG	ŢŢĄ	CTG	AAC	GTT	AAT	TAC	GAT	TAT	TTA	GTA	GAT	1411
30			Leū														
		345					350					355					
35	TTT	CTA	GCA	TGT	ATG	AAA	AAA	TAC	AGG	ACT	TAT	ATT	CCA	TAT	GAG	GAT	1459
			Ala														
	360			•		365					370					375	
40		AAC	GGA	ATA	AGG		TGC	GAT	AAG	GAG	GGA	AAG	TTA	444	GAT	GAÁ	1507
			Gly														
45					380		•	•	•	385					390		
	AAG	GGA	ATC	ATG		CTC	CAA	CYY	TAC		CCA	GCA	ATC	TTC	GCT	AAG	1555
<i>50</i>			lle														•
	-1	,		395	0				400					405			
									1								

		GGC	TAT	GAG	GAT	ACT	YCC	CTC	TTC	ATC	TAC	TAK	YCY	KTT	TTA	TCC	CTT	1603
	5	Gly	Ty r	Glu	λsp	Thr	Thr	Leu	Phe	l l e	Tyr	A s n	Årg	Leu	He	Ser	Leu	
				410					415			٠		420				
		AAC	GAG	GTT	GGG	AGC	GAC	CTA	- AGA	AGA	TTC	AGT	TTA	AGC	ATC	አአአ	GAC	1651
Ż	10	A s n	Glu	Yal	Gly	Ser	λsp	Leu	Årg	Årg	Phe	192	Leu	Set	11e	Lys	Asp	
			425					430					435					
	15	TTT	CAT	AAC	TTT	AAC	CTA	AGC	AGA	GTA	AAT	ACC	ATA	TCA	ATG	AAC	ACT	1699
		Phe	His	A s n	Phe	A s n	Leu	Ser	Arg	V a l	A s n	T b r	l l e	Ser	Met	A s n	Thr	
	20	440					445					450					455	
		CTT	TCC	ACT	CAT	GAT	ACT	, AAA	TTC	AGT	GAA	GAC	GTT	AGA	GCT	AGA	ATA,	1747
		Leu	Ser	Thr	His	Asp	Thr	Lys	Phe	Ser	Glu	Asp	Yal	Arg	Ála	Arg	l l e	
	25					460					465					470		
		TCA	GTA	CTA	TCT	GAG	ATA	CCA	AAG	GAG	TGG	GAG	GAG	ĀGG	GTA	ATA	TAC	1795
	30	Ser	Y a l	Leu	Ser	Glu	ile	Pro	Lys	Glu	Trp	Glu	Glu	Arg	Y a l	lle	Tyr	
					475					480					485			
	35	TGG	CAT	GAT	TTG	ATT	AGG	CCA	TAK	ATT	GAT	AAA	AÁC	GAT	GAG	TAT	AGA	1843
		Trp	His	Asp	Leu	Leu	λrg	019	λsn	lle	A s p	Lys	Ásn	Ásp	Glu	ı y T	Arg	
٠				490					495					500				
	40	TTT	TAT	CAA	ACA	CTT	GTG	GGA	AGT	TAC	GAG	GGA	TTT	GAT	AAT	AAG	GAG	1891
		Phe	T y r	Gln	Thr	Leu	Yzl	Gly	Ser	Tyr	Glu	Gly	Phe	Asp	A s n	Lys	Glu	
	45		505					510					515					
		AGA	ATT	AAG	AAC	CAC	A.T.G	TTK	AAG	GTC	ATA	YCY	GAA	CCT	AAG	GTA	CAT	1939
	50	Å r g	He	Lys	Å s n	His	ye t	ile	Lys	Y a 1	Πe	γιβ	Glu	Ala	Lys	V a l	His	
		520					525					530					535	

	ACA	ACG	TGG	GAA	ÄÄT	CCT	AAT	ATA	GYC	TAT	GAA	AAG	AAG	GTT	CTG	GGT	1987
5	Thr	Thr	Trp	Glu	Å s n	Pro	λsn	Πε	Glu	Tyr	Glu	Lys	Lys	V a l	Leu	Glý	
					540					545					550		
	TTC	ATA	GAT	GAA	GTG	TTC	GAG	AAC	AGT	ÅÅT	TTT	AGA	AAT	GAT	TTT	GAA	2035
10	Phe	lle	Asp	Glu	Yal	Phe	Glu	Ås n	1 3 2	A s n	Phe	Arg	A s n	Asp	Phe	Glu	
				555					560					565			
15	AAT	TTT	GAA	AAG	**	ATA	GTT	TAT	TTC	GGT	TAT	ATG	AAA	TCA	ATT	ATC	2083
	A s n	Phe	Glu	Lys	Lys	Ιlε	Yal	Tyr	P h e	Gly	Tyr	Met	Lys	Ser	Leu	I l e	
20			570					575					580				
	GCA	ACG	ACA	CTT	AGG	TTC	CTT	TCG	ccc	GGT	GTA	CCA	GAT	ATT	TAT	CAA	. 2131
	Ala	Thr	1 d T	Leu	Arg	Phe	Leu	Ser	Pro	Gly	Yal	Pro	Asp	I l e	Tyr	Gln	
25		585					590					595					
	GGA	ACT	GAA	GTT	TGG	AGA	TTC	ATT	CTT	ACA	GAC	CCA	GAT	AAC	AGA	ATG	2179
30	Gly	Thr	Glu	Y a l	Trp	Arg	Phe	Leu	Leu	Thr	Asp	Pro	Asp	Asn	Arg	Met	
	600					605					610					615	
35	CCG	GTG	GAT	TTC	AAG	AAA	CTA	AAG	GAA	TTÅ	ATT	AAT	AAT	TTG	ACT	GAA	2227
	Pro	V a l	Asp	Phe	Lys	Lys	Leu	Lys	Glu	Leu	Leu	A s n	A s n	Leu	n d T	Glu	
					620					625				•	630		
40	AAG	AAC	ATT	GAA	СТС	TCA	GAT	CCA	AGA	GTC	AAA	ATG	TTA	TAT	GTT	AAG	2275
	Lys	Asn	Leu	Glu	Leu	Ser	Аsр	Pro	Arg	Y a l	Lys	Met	Leu	Tyr	Val	Lys	
45				635					640					645			
	AAA	TTG	CTA	CAG	CTT	AGA	AGA	GAG	TAC	TCA	CTA	AAC	GAT	TAT	**	CCY	2323
- 50	Lys	Leu	Leu	Gln	Leu	λιg	γιβ	Gla	1 y T	n s 2	Leu	Asn	λsp	Tyr	Lys	Pro	
			650					655					660				

	TTG CCC TTT GGC TTC CAA AGG GGA AAA GTA GCT GTC CTT TTC TCA CCA 2	371
5	Leu Pro Phe Gly Phe Gln Arg Gly Lys Val Ala Val Leu Phe Ser Pro	
	665 670 675	
	ATA GTG ACT AGG GAG GTT AAA GAG AAA ATT AGT ATA AGG CAA AAA AGC 2	419
10	lle Val The Arg Glu Val Lys Glu Lys Ile Ser Ile Arg Gla Lys Ser	
	680 685 690 695	
15	GTT GAT TGG ATC AGA AAT GAG GAA ATT AGT AGT GGA GAA TAC AAT TTA 2	467
	Val Asp Trp Ile Arg Asn Glu Glu Ile Ser Ser Gly Glu Tyr Asn Leu	
20	700 705 710	
20	AGT GAG TTG ATT GGG AAG CAT AAA GTC GTT ATA TTA ACT GAA AAA AGG 2	515
	Ser Glu Leu lle Gly Lys His Lys Yal Yal lle Leu Thr Glu Lys Arg	
25	715 720 725	•
	GAG TGAACTACCT ACATAGATTT ATTCTTGAAC TACTCTGGTC AGAAATGTAT 2	568
30	Glu	
	TACGCAGATC 2	578
<i>35</i>		
	Sequence Number : 2	
	Sequence Number : 2 Sequence Length : 728	
40	·	
40	Sequence Length: 728	
40	Sequence Length: 728  Type of Sequence: Amino acid	
	Sequence Length: 728  Type of Sequence: Amino acid  Strandedness: Single	
<b>.</b> <b>45</b>	Sequence Length: 728  Type of Sequence: Amino acid  Strandedness: Single  Topology: Linear	
	Sequence Length: 728  Type of Sequence: Amino acid  Strandedness: Single  Topology: Linear  Molecule Type: Protein	

Strain: KM1 Sequence Met Ile Ile Gly The Tyr Arg Leu Gln Leu Asn Lys Lys Phe The Phe Tyr Asp Ile Ile Glu Asn Leu Asp Tyr Phe Lys Glu Leu Gly Val Ser His Leu Tyr Leu Ser Pro Ile Leu Lys Ala Arg Pro Gly Ser Thr His Gly Tyr Asp Val Val Asp His Ser Glu Ile Asn Glu Glu Leu Gly Gly Glu Glu Gly Cys Phe Lys Leu Val Lys Glu Ala Lys Ser Arg Gly Leu Glu lle lle Gln Asp [le Val Pro Asn His Met Ala Val His His Thr Asn Trp Arg Leu Met Asp Leu Leu Lys Ser Trp Lys Asn Ser Lys Tyr Tyr Asn Tyr Phe Asp His Tyr Asp Asp Asp Lys lle lle Leu Pro Ile Leu Glu Asp Glu Leu Asp Thr Val Ile Asp Lys Gly Leu Ile Lys Leu Gln Lys Asp Asn He Glu Tyr Arg Gly Leu He Leu Pro He Asn Asp Glu Gly Val Glu Phe Leu Lys Arg Ile Asn Cys Phe Asp Asn Ser Cys

No. 13

	Leu	Lys	Lys (	Glu	A s p	Πe	Lys	Lys	Leu	Leu	Leu	lle	Gln	Tyr	Туг	Gln
5			1	80					185					190		
	Leu	Thr 1	Tyr 1	[rp	Lys	Lys	Gly	Tyr	Pro	A s n	Tyr	Årg	Årg	Phe	Phe	Ala
			195					200					205			
10	Val	Asn .	Asp I	eu	l l e	Аlа	V a l	A r g	Yal	Glu	Leu	Ásp	Glu	Y a l	Phe	A r g
		210					215					220				
15	Glu		His (	Glu	Ιlε	[ ] e	Ala	L'y s	Leu	orq	V a l	Asp	Gly	Leu	Arg	I l e
	225		•		•	230		·			235					240
	Asp	Hie		len i			Tvr	Åsn	Pro	Lvs		ıvT	Leu	Asp	Lvs	
20	шч				245	,,,,	.,.		•	250		• •		•	255	
		C1 - 1						1	11.		Τυ,	Val	Cln	ĺνe		
25	Arg	GIN			uly	A S II	vsb	Lys		116	1 7 1	741	Ulu		116	Pen
				260					265					270		
	1 o Z	lie	Asn (	Glu I	Lys	Leu	Årg	Asp <sub>.</sub>	Asp	Trp	Lys	Val	Asp	Gly	Thr	Thr
30		;	275					280					285			
	Gly '	Tyr	Asp F	he	Leu	A s n	Tyr	Y a l	A s n	Met	Leu	Leu	V a l	Asp	Gly	Ser
35	4	290					295					300				
	Gly	Glu (	Glu C	Glu I	Lev	Thr	Lys	Phe	Tyr	Głu	A s n	Phe	lle	Gly	Åιg	Lys
	305					310			•		315					320
40	ile .	Asn	lle A	lsp (	Glu	Leu	11e	He	Gla	Ser	Lys	Ĺys	Leu	Y a l	Аlа	A s n
			٠		325					330					335	
45	Gin	Leu 1	Phe i	, <del>y</del> s (	Gly	λsρ	He	Glu	gık	Leu	Ser	Lys	Leu	Leu	λsn	Yal
				340					345					350		
	Asn '	Tvr			Leu	٧al	d s A	Phe		Álа	C7s	Met	L7s		Tyr	Arg
50			355	.,.				360			•		365	•	•	•
		,	9 9 9			•		J V V								

	Thr	Tyr	Lev	Pro	Tyr	Glu	A s p	He	A s n	Gly	He	A r g	Glu	Cys	Asp	L7s
5		370					375					380				
	Glu	Gly	Lys	Leu	Lys	Asp	Glu	Lys	Gly	He	Me t	Arg	Leu	Gln	Gln	Tyr
	385					390					395					400
10	Met	Pro	Ala	He	Phe	Ala	Lys	Gly	Tyr	Glu	λsp	Thr	Thr	Leu	Phe	I l e
					405					410					415	
15	Tyr	A s n	Årg	Leu	lle	Ser	Leu	A s n	Glu	Yal	Gly	Ser	λsp	Leu	A r g	Å r g
			•	420					425					430		
20	Phe	Ser	Leu	Ser	11e	Lys	Asp	Phe	His	Ásn	Phe	A s n	Leu	Ser	γιβ	Yal
			435					440					445			,
	A s n	Th r	lle	Ser	Met	Å s n	Thr	Leu	Ser	Thr	His	Asp	Thr	Lys	Phe	Ser
25		450	•				455					460				
	Glu	Ásp	V a l	Arg	Ala	Arg	l·l e	Ser	Ya!	Leu	Ser	Glu	I l e	Pro	Lys	Glu
30	465	,			٠	470					475					480
	Trp	Glu	Glu	Årg	Y a l	lle	Tyr	Trp	His	Asp	Leu	Leu	A r g	Pro	A s <sub>i</sub> n	lle
35					485					490					495	
	A s p	Lys	Àsn	Asp	Glu	Tyr	Ąιg	Ph e	Tyr	Gln	Thr	Leu	Y a l	Gly	Ser	Tyr
				500					505					510	·	
40	Glu	Gly	Phe	Аsр	A s n	Lys	Glu	ķιg	He	Lys	Asn	H i s	Met	l l e	Lys	V a I
			515					520					525			
45	I I e	Å r g	Glu	Ala	Lys	l s Y	His	Th r	T b r	Trp	Glu	A s n	Pro	A s n	lle	Glu
		530					535					540				
50	Tyr	Glu	Lys	L7s	Yal	Leu	Gly	Phe	I l e	λsp	Glu	Yal	Phe	Glu	A s n	Ser
	545					550	. 1				555					560

	A s n	Phe	Arg	Asn	Asp	Phe	Glu	A s n	Phe	Glu	Lys	Lys	l l·e	Yal	Tyr	Phe
5					565					570					575	
	Gly	Tyr	Met	Lys	Ser	Leu	lle	Ala	Thr	T b r	Leu	A r g	Phe	Leu	Ser	Рго
\				580					585					590		
` 10	Gly	Y a l	Pro	Asp	Ile	Tyr	Gln	Gly	Thr	Glu	Y a l	Trp	Arg	Phe	Leu	Leu
		•	595					600					605			
15	T h r	Аsр	Pro	Asp	A s n	Arg	Met	Pro	Val	Asp	Phe	Lys	Lys	Leu	Lys	Glu
		610	,				615					620				
20	Leu	Leu	A s n	Asn	Leu	T b r	Glu	Lys	A s n	Leu	Glu	L e u	Ser	Asp	Pro	Arg
	625					630					635				,	640
25	Y a l	Lys	Met	Leu	T y r	Yal	L y s	Lys	Leu	Leu	Gln	Leu	λrg	Άrg	Glu	Tyr
					645					650					655	
30	Ser	Leu	A s n	Asp	Tyr	Lys	Pro	Leu	Pro	Phe	Gly	Phe	GIn	Arg	Gly	Lys
				660					665					670		
35	V a l	Ala	Y a l	Leu	P h e	l a S	Pro	Ile	Y a l	Thr	λrg	Glu	Y a l	Lys	Glu	Lys
			675					680					685			
40	[ ] e	Ser	I l e	Arg	Gln	Lys	Ser	<b>Val</b>	Дsр	Trp	I l e	Åιg	Å s n	Glu	Glu	lle
40		690					695					700				
	Ser	Ser	Gly	Glu	Tyr	A s n	Leu	Ser	Glu	Leu	He	Gly	Lys	His	Lys	Y a l
45	705					710					715					720
	Val	lle	Leu	Thr	Glu	Lys	Arg	Glu								
50					725											

	Sequence Number: 3	
5	Sequence Length: 3467	
	Type of Sequence : Nucleic acid	
	Strandedness : Single	
10	Topology : Linear	
	Molecule Type : Genomic DNA	
15	Original Source	
	Organism : Sulfolobus acidocaldarius	
20	Strain: ATCC 33909	
	Sequence	,
25	GCTAATAAAC TGAACAATGA GGACGGAATG AATGAAAATT ATAGCTGGAA TTGTGGAGT	ΓA 6
	GAAGGAGAAA CTAACGATTC TAATATTCTT TATTGTAGAG AAAAACAAAG AAGAAATTT	rt 12
30	GTAATAACAT TATTTGTTAG CCAAGGTATA CCAATGATCT TAGGGGGAGA CGAAATAGG	GA 180
	AGAACACAAA AAGGCAACAA TAATGCTTTT TGTCAGGATA ATGAGACAAG TTGGTATGA	NT 240
35	TGGAACCTTG ATGAAAATCG TGTAAGGTTT CATGATTTTG TGAGGAGACT TACCAATTT	TT 300
	TATAAAGCTC ATCCGATATT TAGGAGGGCT AGATATTTTC AGGGTAAGAA GTTACACGG	T 360
	TCCCCATTAA AGGATGTGAC GTGGCTAAAA CCTGACGGCA ATGAAGTTGA TGATTCAGT	G 420
40	TGGAAATCTC CAACAAATCA TATTATTTAT ATATTAGAGG GAAGTGCTAT CGATGAAAT	'A 480
	AATTATAATG GAGAAAGGAT AGCTGACGAC ACTTTTCTAA TTATTTTGAA TGGAGCAAG	T 540
45	ACTAATCTTA AGATAAAAGT ACCTCATGGA AAATGGGAGT TAGTGTTACA TCCTTATCC	A 600
	CATGAGCCAT CTAACGATAA AAAGATAATA GAAAACAACA AAGAAGTAGA AATAGATGG	Ā 660
50	AAGACTGCAC TAATTTACAG GAGGATAGAG TTCCAGTGAT ATCAGCAACC TACAGATTA	C 720

55

AGTTAAATAA GAATTTTAAT TTTGGTGACG TAATCGATAA CCTATGGTAT TTTAAGGATT 780

	TAGO	SAGTI	TTC	CCAT	CTCT	4C C	TCTCT	CCTG	TC	ÄTT	ATG	GCT	TCG	CCY	GGA	AGT	YYC	836
5											Me t	Ala	Ser	Pro	Gly	Ser	A s n	
											1				5			
	CAT	GGG	TAC	GAT	GTA	ÅTÅ	GAT	CAT	TCA	AGG	ATA	AAC	GAT	GAA	CTT	GGA		884
10	His	Gly	Tyr	Asp	Yal	l l e	Asp	His	Ser	Arg	ile	Å s n	λsp	Glu	Leu	Gly		
			10					15				•	20					
15	GGA	GAG	AAA	GAA	TAC	AGG	AGA	<b>TTA</b>	ĀŤĀ	GAG	ACA	GCT	CAT	ACT	ATT	GGA		932
	Gly	Glu	Lys	Glu	Tyr	λιg	Arg	Leu	lle	Glu	Thr	Ala	His	Thr	Ιle	Gly		
20		25					30					35						
	TTA	GGT	ATT	ATA	CAG	GAC	ATA	GTA	CCA	AAT	CAC	ATG	GCT	GTA	AAT	тст	•	980
	Leu	Gly	ile	I l e	Gln	Аsр	lle	Y a l	Pro	Asn	His	Met	Ala	V a l	A s n	Ser		
25	40					45					50					55		
	CTA	AAT	TGG	CGA	CTA	ATG	GAT	GTA	TTÅ	AAA	ATG	GGT	AAA	AAG	AGT	AAA		1028
30	Leu	Asn	Trp	Arg	Leu	Met	Asp	V a I	Leu	Lys	Met	Gly	Lys	Lys	Ser	Lys		
					60					65					70			
35	TAT	TAT	ACG	TAC	TTT	GAC	TTT	TTC	KOO	GAA	GAT	GAT	AAG	ATA	CGA	TTA		1076
	Tyr	ı y T	Thr	1 y T	Phe	Asp	Phe	Phe	Pro	Glu	Åsp	Asp	Lys	lle	Arg	Leu		
				75					80					85				
40	CCC	ATA	TTA	GGA	GAA	GAT	TTA	GAT	ACA	GTG	ATA	AGT	AAA	GGT	TTA	TTA		1124
							Leu											
45			90	·		·		95					100					
	AAG	λΤλ		AAA	GAT	GGA	GAT		TAT	TTC	CTÁ	GAA	TAT	TTC	AAA	TGG		1172
50							Asp											
		105	•	-,-		- • •	110	:		2		115			•	•		
							•					- • •						

	**	CTT	CCT	CTA	YCY	GAG	GTT	GGA	AAT	GAT	ATA	TAC	GAC	ACT	TTA	CYY	1220
5	Lys	Leu	Pro	Leu	Thr	Glu	Y a l	Gly	A s n	λsp	He	Tyr	Аsр	Thr	Leu	Gln	•
	120					125					130					135	
	AAA	CAG	AAT	TAT	ACC	CTA	ATG	TCT	TGG	AAA	AAT	CCT	CCT	AGC	TAT	AGA	1268
10	Lys	Gln	A s n	Tyr	Thr	Leu	He t	s e r	Trp	Lys	A s n	Pro	Pro	Ser	Tyr	Αrg	
					140					145					150		
15	CGA	TTC	TTC	GAT	GTT	AAT	ACT	TTA	ATA	GGA	GTA	AAT	GTC	GAA	AAA	GAT	1316
	Å r g	Phe	Phe	Å s p	Y a l	A s n	Thr	Leu	I I e	Gly	Yai	A s n	V a l	Glu	Lys	Asp	
20				155					160					165			
	CAC	GTA	TTT	CAA	GAG	TCC	CAT	TCA	AAG	ATC	ATT	GAT	TTA	GAT	GTT	GAT	1364
	His	Y a l	Phe	Gin	Glu	Ser	His	Ser	Lys	He	Leu	Åsp	Leu	Asp	V a !	Asp	
25			170					175					180				
	GGC	TAT	AGA	ATT	GAT	CAT	ATT	GAT	GGA	TTÁ	TAT	GAT	CCT	GAG	AAA	TAT	1412
30	Gly	T y r	Arg	lle	λsp	His	lle	Åsр	Gly	Leu	Tyr	Asp	Pro	Glu	Lys	Tyr	
		185					190					195					•
<i>35</i>	ATT	AAT	GAC	CTG	AGG	TCA	ATA	TTA	AAA	AAT	ÄÄÄ	ATA	TTA	ATT	GTA	GAA	1460
	He	A s n	Asp	Leu	Å r g	Ser	i l e	He	Lys	Ásn	Lys	Ile	lle	l l e	Yal	Glu	
	200					205					210					215	
40	¥¥¥	ATT	CTG	GGA	TTT	CAG	GAG	GAA	TTA	AAA	ATT	AAT	TCA	GAT	GGA	ACT	1508
	Lys	lle	Leu	Gly	Phe	Gln	Glu	Glu	Ĺeu	Lys	Leu	A s n	Ser	λsp	Gly	Thr	
45					220					225					230		
	ACA	GGA	TAT	GAC	TTC	KTT	TKA	TAC	TCC	AAC	ATT	CTG	TTT	AAT	TTT	ÄÄT	1556
50	Thr	Gly	Tyr	Asp	Phe	Leu	Asn	1 F T	Ser	Asn	Lev	Leu	Ph e	A s n	Phe	A s n	
				235				. :	240					245			

	CAA	GYC	ÅTÅ	ATG	GAC	AGT	ÅTÅ	TAT	GAG	AAT	TTC	ACA	GCG	GAG	AAA	ATA	1604
5	Gln	Glu	lle	Met	Asp	1 5 2	lle	ı y T	Glu	A s n	Phe	Thr	Ala	Glu	Lys	lle	
			250					255		•			260				
10	TCT	ATA	AGT	GAA	AGT	ATA	AAC	AAA	ATA	AAA	GCG	CAA	ATA	ÅTT	GAT	GAG	1652
10	Ser	He	Ser	Glu	192	Πε	Lys	Lys	lle	Lys	Аlа	Gln	ile	l l e	Asp	Glu	
		265					270					275					
15	СТА	TTT	AGT	TAT	GAA	GTT	AAA	AGA	TTA	GCA	TCA	CAA	CTA	GGA	ATT	AGC	1700
	Leu	Phe	Ser	Tyr	Glu	Y a l	Lys	γιβ	Leu	Ala	Ser	Gln	Leu	Gly	lle	Ser	
20	280					285					290					295	
	TAC	GAT	ATA	TTG	AGA	GAT	TAC	CTT	TCT	TGT	ATA	GAT	GTG	TAC	AGA	ACT .	1748
	Tyr	Asp	[ l e	Leu	Arg	Asp	Tyr	Leu	Ser	Cys	Ile	Asp	Y a !	Tyr	Arg	Thr	
25					300					305					310		
	TAT	GCT	AAT	CAG	ATT	GTA	AAA	GAG	TGT	GAT	AAG	ACC	AAT	GAG	ATA	GAG	1796
30	Tyr	Ala	Åsn	Gln	He	Yzl	Lys	Glu	Cys	Аsр	Lys	Thr	A s n	Glu	lle	Glu	
				315					320					325			
35	GAA	GCA	ACC	AAA	AGA	TKŁ	CCA	GAG	GCT	TAT	ACT	AAA	TTA	CYY	CAA	TAT	1844
	Glu	Ala	 Thr	Lys	Arg	λsn	Pro	Glu	Ala	Tyr	Thr	Lys	Leu	Gin	Gln	Tyr	
			330					335					340				
40	ATG	CCA	GCA	GTA	TAC	GCT	AAA	GCT	TAT	GAA	GAT	ACT	TTC	CTC	TTT	AGA	1892
	Met	Pro	λla	Yal	Tyr	Alz	Lys	Ala	Tyr	Glu	Аsр	Thr	Phe	Leu	Phe	Årg	
45		345	•				350					355					
	TAC		AGA	TTA	ATA	TCC	ATA	TAK	GAG	GTT	GGA	AGC	GAT	KTT	CGA	TAT	1940
F0										•	Gly						
50	360		Ū	-	-	365	,	i	-		370		•		-	375	
	•																

	TAT	AAG	ATA	TCG	CCT	GAT	CYC	TTT	CAT	GTA	TTT	1 k k	CAA	AAA	CGA	AGA	1988
5	Tyr	Lys	[ ] e	Ser	Pro	Asp	Gin	Phe	His	Yal	Phe	A s n	Gln	Lys	λιg	Arg	
					380					385					390		
10	GGA	AAA	ATC	ACA	CTA	AAT	GCC	ACT	AGC	ACA	CAT	GAT	ACT	AAG	TTT	AGT .	2036
,,	Gly	Lys	He	Thr	Leu	A s n	λla	Thr	Ser	Thr	His	Аsр	Thr	Lys	Phe	Ser	
				395					400					405			
15	GAA	GAT	GTA	AGG	ATG	ÅÅÅ	ÅTÅ	AGT	GTA	TTA	AGT	GAA	TTT	CCT	GAA	GAA	2084
	Glu	Аsр	Val	Årg	Me t	Lys	He	Ser	Y a l	Leu	Ser	Giu	Phe	Pro	Glu	Glu	
20			410					415					420				
	TGG	AAA	AAT	AAG	GTC	GAG	GAA	TGG	CAT	AGT	ATC	ATA	AAT	CCA	AAG	GTA .	2132
	Trp	Lys	Asn	Lys	Yal	Glu	Glu	Trp	His	Ser	lle	He	A s n	Pro	L y s	Y a i	
<b>25</b> .		425					430					435					
	TCA	AGA	AAT	GAT	GAA	TAT	AGA	TAT	TAT	CAG	GTT	ATT	GTG	GGA	AGT	TTT	2180
30	Ser	Arg	A s-n	A s p	Glu	1 Y T	Årg	Tyr	Tyr	GIn	Ya l	Leu	Yal	Gly	Ser	Phe	
	440					445					450					455	
<i>35</i>	TAT	GAG	GGA	TTC	TCT	AAT	GAT	TTT	AAG	GAG	AGA	ATA	AAG	CAA	CAT	ATG	2228
	Tyr	Glu	Gly	Phe	Ser	Asn	Ásp	Phe	Lys	Glu	ķīg	I I e	Lys	Gln	His	Met	
					460					465					470		
40	ATA	AAA	AGT	GTC	AGA	GAA	GCT	AAG	ATA	TAA	ACC	TCA	TGG	AGA	TAA	CAA	2276
	He	L y s	Ser	Val	Arg	Glu	Ala	Ĺys	lle	Asa	Thr	Ser	Trp	Arg	Asn	Gln.	
45				475					480					485			
	ŤAA	AAA	GAA	TAT	GAA	TAK	λGλ	GTA	ATG	GAA	TTA	GTG	GAA	GAA	ACT	TTT	2324
50	A s n	Lys	Glu	TŢſ	Glu	λsn	γιg	Yal	Me t	Gla	Leu	<b>Val</b>	Glu	Glu	Thr	Phe	
			490					495					500			·	

		ACC	AAT	AAG	GAT	TTC	ATT	AAA	AGT	TTC	ATG	YYY	TTT	GAA	AGT	AAG	ATA	2372
5		Thr	A s n	Lys	Asp	Phe	l l e	Lys	Ser	Phe	Met	Lys	Phe	Glu	132	Lys	lle	
			505					510					515					
		AGA	AGG	ATA	GGG	ATG	TTK	ÅÅG	AGC	TTA	TCC	TTG	GTC	GCA	ATT	AAA	ATT	2420
: 10	)	Arg	Årg	I I e	Gly	Met	He	Lys	Ser	Leu	Set	Leu	Y a l	λla	Leu	Lys	lle	
		520					525					530					535	
15	5	ATG	TCA	GCC	GGT	ATA	CCT	GAT	TTT	TAT	CYC	GGA	ACA	GAA	ATA	TGG	CGA	2468
		Met	Ser	λla	Gly	lle	Pro	λsp	Phe	Tyr	Gla	Gly	Thr	Glu	[]e	Trp	Arg	
2	0					540					545					550		
		TAT	ATT	CTT	ACA	GAT	CCA	GAT	AAC	AGA	GTC	CCA	GTG	GAT	TTT	AAG	AAA ,	2516
		Tyr	Leu	Leu	n d T	Asp	Pro	Asp.	A s n	Arg	Y a l	Pro	Y a l	Asp	Phe	Lys	Lys	
2	5				555		•			560				·	565			
		TTA	CAC	GAA	ATA	TTA	GAA	ÄÄÄ	TCC	AAA	AAA	TTT	GAA	AAA	TAK	ATG	TTA	2564
3	o	Leu	H i s	Glu	He	Leu	Glu	Lys	Ser	Lys	Lys	Phe	Glu	Lys	Ásπ	He t	Leu	
				570					575				•	580				
3	5	GAG	TCT	ATG	GAC	GAT	GGA	AGA	<b>TT</b>	AAG	ATG	TAT	TTA	ACA	TAT	AAG	CTT	2612
		Glu	s e r	Met	Asp	Åsp	Gly	Arg	He	Lys	Met	Tyr	Leu	Thr	Tyr	Lys	Leu	
			585					590					595					
4	0	ATT	TCC	CTA	AGA	AAA	CAG	TTG	GCT	GAG	GAT	TTT	TTA	AAG	GGC	GAG	TAT	2660
		Leu	Ser	Leu	Arg	Lys	Gln	Leu	λla	Glu	Asp	Phe	Leu	Lys	Gly	Glu	Tyr	
4	15	600					605					610				•	615	
		AAG	GGA	TTA	GAT	CTA	GYY	GAA	GGY	CTA	TGT	GGG	TTT	λTΤ	AGG	TTT	AAC	2708
	50	L7s	Gly	Leu	Аsр	Leu	Glu	Glu	Gly	Leu	C 7 s	Gly	Phe	He	για	P'ne	λsn	
٠	••					620			à		625					630		

	AAA	TTK	TTG	GTA	<b>ATA</b>	ATA	YYY	YCC	AAG	GGY	AGT	GTT	TAA	TAC	AAA	CTG	2756
5	Lys	lle	Leu	Yal	Πε	He	Lys	Thr	Lys	Gly	Ser	Yal	A s n	Tyr	Lys	Leu	
				635					640					645	•		
1Ò	AAA	CTT	GAA	GAG	GGA	GCA	ATT	TAC	ACA	GAT	GTA	TTG	ACA	GGA	GAA	GAA	2804
	Lys	Leu	Glu	Glu	Gly	Ala	lle	Tyr	Thr	λsp	V a l	Leu	Thr	Gly	Glu	Glu	
			650					655					660				
15	ATT	AAA	AAA	GAG	GTA	CAG	TTK	TAA	GAG	CTA	CCT	AGG	ATA	CTA	GTT	AGA	2852
	lie	Lys	Lys	Glu	Yal	Gln	Ile	A s n	Glu	Leu	Pro	Ąιg	I I e	Leu	Val	y 1 g	
20		665			•		670					675					
	ATG	TAAG	TTAT	raa 1	CTAKE	CGAT	וד דו	TATG	TGAC	AAC	SATT	TACG	CTT	ACGA.	AAA	. ′	2905
25	Met																
	680																
30	GGAC	TGTT	'AA A	TCAA	CTTT	T AT	GTGA	KTTA	TGA	AACG	AAT	ATTA	ATAA(	TT '	гссто	SAGGAT	2965
	AAAC	TATA	AT A	TCTC	TATC	т ст	CATT	GATA	TCA	CATG	AGT	ATTA	GATT	AA (	GGGGA	AGTAA	3025
35	TTCT	TACG	GA C	ATTC	AGGC	T GG	ATTT	CAGT	ATA	CTGT	AGA	ATAT	GTAA	ATA (	GGAAA	ATAAG	3085
	AATA	GGAA	.CG G	ACTT	AGTC	T AC	TAAK	GCCC	TAA	ATGT	GAA	AAGA	AGTA	ATA A	A C G C A	TTCTT	3145
40	CTGT	GAAG	CA G	ATGC	TAGG	G GA	TTAA	AGAA	AAA	GTGC	CCA	TACT	CTGG	ta (	CTGAA	CTTGT	3205
	CAGT	GCAA	TT T	AAGA	CTCA	A AT	AGAA	GGTA	* * *	TÄTÄ	TTT	TATA	CTGA	AT A	ATGA	GTTGT	3265
45	TTTA	CGCT	GA T	ACGG	TATK	A GT	TATT	CGAA	ATC	AAGA	TTT	TATT	'A A G A	.44 (	CTCAC	CTTTA	3325
40	CACA	ATAT	AA T	AAGA	TTGC	C TA	TATT	.CYCY	TGG	ACAT	AGA	AACG	ACAG	AA 1	A A T T T	GATAT	3385
	TAAG	ATTA	GT A	GTGT	GTAA	A AC	TAGA	kktk.	ATA	ATTT	TGT	TTGC	YYCC	TA A	TTGG	TAAAT	3445
50	TGAA	AGAA	AC T	TTAK	TTGA	A AA		٠.									3467

Sequence Number: 4

Sequence Length: 680 Type of Sequence: Amino acid Strandedness: Single Topology: Linear Molecule Type: Protein Original Source Organism: Sulfolobus acidocaldarius Strain: ATCC 33909 Sequence Met Ala Ser Pro Gly Ser Asn His Gly Tyr Asp Val Ile Asp His Ser Arg lie Asn Asp Glu Leu Gly Gly Glu Lys Glu Tyr Arg Arg Leu Ile Glu Thr Ala His Thr Ile Gly Leu Gly Ile Ile Gln Asp Ile Val Pro Asn His Met Ala Val Asn Ser Leu Asn Trp Arg Leu Met Asp Val Leu Lys Met Gly Lys Lys Ser Lys Tyr Tyr Thr Tyr Phe Asp Phe Phe Pro Glu Asp Asp Lys lie Arg Leu Pro Ile Leu Gly Glu Asp Leu Asp Thr Val lie Ser Lys Gly Leu Leu Lys lie Val Lys Asp Gly Asp Glu Tyr 

	Phe Leu Glu	Tyr Phe Lys	Trp Lys Leu Pro Leu	The Glu Val Gly Asn
5	115		120	125
	Asp lie Tyr	Asp Thr Leu	Gln Lys Gln Asn Tyr	The Leu Met Ser Trp
	130		135	140
10	Lys Asn Pro	Pro Ser Tyr	Arg Arg Phe Phe Asp	Yal Asn Thr Leu ile
	145	150	155	160
15	Gly Val Asn	Yal Glu Lys	Asp His Val Phe Gln	Glu Ser His Ser Lys
		165	170	175
20	lle Leu Asp	Leu Asp Val	Asp Gly Tyr Arg ile	Asp His Ile Asp Gly
	4	180	185	190
	Leu Tyr Asp	Pro Glu Lys	Tyr Ile Asn Asp Leu	Arg Ser Ile Ile Lys
25	195		200	205
	Asn Lys Ile	lle lle Val	Glu Lys Ile Leu Gly	Phe Gin Giu Giu Leu
30	210		215	220
	Lys Leu Asn	Ser Asp Gly	Thr Thr Gly Tyr Asp	Phe Leu Asn Tyr Ser
35	225	230	235	240
	Asn Leu Leu	Phe Asn Phe	Asn Gln Glu Ile Met	Asp Ser lle Tyr Glu
		245	250	255
40	Asn Phe Thr	Ala Glu Lys	ile Ser Ile Ser Glu	Ser lle Lys Lys lle
		260	265	270
45	Lys Ala Gin	ile ile Asp	Glu Leu Phe Ser Tyr	Glu Val Lys Arg Leu
	275		280	285
50	•		Ser Tyr Asp Ile Leu	Arg Asp Tyr Leu Ser
50	290		295	300

		Cys	He	λsp	V a l	Tyr	yıg	1 d T	Tyr	λla	λsn	Gln	I I e	'Y a l	Lys	Glu	Cys
	5	305					310					315					320
		Asp	Lys	1 d T	A s n	Glu	He	Glu	Glu	Ála	1 h T	Lys	Arg	A s n	Pro	Glu	Ala
						325					330					335	
•	10	Tyr	Thr	Lys	Leu	Gln	Gla	Tyr	He t	019	Ala	V a l	Tyr	Ala	Lys	Ala	Tyr
					340					345					350		
	15	Glu	Asp	Thr	Phe	Leu	Phe	γιβ	Tyr	A s n	Åιg	Leu	11e	Ser	He	Asn	Glu
				355					360					365			
	20	Yal	Gly	Ser	Asp	Leu	για	Tyr	Tyr	Lys	lle	Ser	Pro	Asp	Gln	Phe	His
			370					375					380			,	
		V a l	Phe	A s n	Gln	Lys	g 1 K	λιg	Gly	Lys	He	Thr	Leu	A s n	λla	Thr	Ser
	25	385					390					395					400
	٠.	Thr	His	Asp	Th r	Lys	Phe	Ser	Glu	Asp	V a l	Arg	Me t	Lys	He	Ser	V a l
	30					405					410					415	
		Leu	Ser	Glu	P h e	Pro	Glu	Glu	Trp	Lys	A s n	L y s	Val	Glu	Glu	Trp	His
	35				420					425					430		
		Ser	lle	He	A s n	Pro	Lys	Y a l	Ser	Årg	A s n	Asp	G I u	Tyr	A r g	Tyr	Tyt
	40			435					440					445			
	40	Gln	Y a l	Leu	Y a l	Gly	Ser	Phe	Tyr	Glu	Gly	Phe	Ser	Asn	Åsp	Phe	Lys
			450					455					460				
	45	Glu	Å r g	[ l e	Lys	Gln	His	Met	lle	Lys	Ser	l s Y	λrg	Glu	Ala	Ĺys	Ιlε
		465					470					475					480
	50	λsn	Thr	Ser	qıT	A r g	A s n	Gln	λsn	Lys	Glu	Tyr	Glu	λsn	για	Yal	Me t
						485		÷			490					495	

	Glu Le	u Val Gli	ı Glu Thr	Phe Thr	Asn Lys Asp	Phe lle Ly	s Ser Phe
5		500	)		505	51	0
-	Met Ly	s Phe Gli	ser Lys	lle Arg	Arg Ile Gly	Met ile Ly	s Ser Leu
		515		520		525	
10	Ser Le	u Val Ala	Leu Lys	lle Met	Ser Ala Gly	lle Pro As	p Phe Tyr
	53	0		535		540	
15	Gln Gl	y The Gla	ılle Trp	Arg Tyr	Leu Leu Thr	Asp Pro As	p Asn Arg
	545	•	550		555		560
	Val Pr	o Val Asj	Phe Lys	Lys Leu	His Glu Ile	Leu Glu Ly	s Ser Lys
20			565		570		575
•	Lys Ph	e Glu Lys	Asn Met	Leu Glu	Ser Met Asp	Asp Gly Ár	g Ile Lys
25		580			585	59	)
	Met Ty	r Leu Thi	Tyr Lys	Leu Leu	Ser Leu Arg	Lys Gin Les	ı Ala Glu
30		595		600		605	
	Asp Ph	e Leu Lys	Gly Glu	Tyr Lys	Gly Leu Asp	Leu Glu Glu	ı Gly Leu
	61	)		615		620	
35			Arg Phe		lle Leu Yal	lle lle Ly:	Thr Lys
	625		. 630	·	635	·	640
40		r Val Asn		Leu Lys		Gly Ala Ile	
			645		650		655
<b>45</b>	Åso Va	l Len Thr		Glu ile		Val Gin ile	
45	,	660			665	670	
	Len Pro	Arg ile			•••	310	•
50	500 111	675		680			
		UIU		. 000			

	Sequence Number: 5	
5	Sequence Length: 2691	
	Type of Sequence : Nucleic acid	
40	Strandedness : Single	
10	Topology: Linear	
	Molecule Type : Genomic DNA	
15	Original Source	
	Organism : Sulfolobus solfataricus	
20	Strain: KM1	
	Sequence	
25	CTGCAGTAAC TAGCGCTATC GAAGACGTTA TAAAGAGAAG GATAAATAGA GTTCCAGTGA	60
	GTCTAGAAGA CCTTTTTGAA TAAGGACTTT AATATCATTT AAATTTATTT TTTGGAACAT	120
30	GCAGAGGTAA ACCCATGAAT GTCATTTTCG ACGTATTAAA CGAGATCCAT GGGTTTTTTG	180
	GTGCATTGTG GGCGGGAGCA GCTCTACTTA ACTACTTAGT TAAGCCTCAA GATAAGAGGC	240
35	AATTTGAGAG AATAGGGAAA TTCTTCATGA TAAACTCAGT CATTACAGTA ATAACTGGGA	300
	TAATAATTTT CGCCTACATT TACCTAGCCC CTTATCAAGG GAATTTATTT CTAGTAGCGG	360
	CAATTCTACG TTCAAGCCTT GACATTAGGT TAAGGGCCTT ACTAAACTTA ATAGGAGGAG	420
40	CGTTTGGGTT ATTGGCTTTT GGGGCAGGGA TAGTTATAAG CAATAGGATA AGGCTTATGG	480
	TACGTGTTAA GGAAGGTGAC GCTACAATCC TAGAGTTGAG GAATAGTATT GCCAATTTAT	540
45	CTAAAATTAG TTTAATCTTC TTATTACTTT CCTTAGCCAT GATGATACTT GCTGGTTCCA	600
	TAGCACAAGT TATAAGTTAG AGTTGAAAGA AAAATTTA ATG ACG TTT GCT TAT AAA	656
50	Met Thr Phe Ala Tyr Lys	
	0 l	

	ATA	GAT	GGA	AAT	GAG	GTA	ATC	TTT	ACC	TTA	TGG	GCY	CCT	TAT	CAA	AAG	704
i	He	A,s p	Gly	Asn	Glu	V a l	lie	Phe	Thr	Leu	Trp	Ala	Pro	Tyr	Gln	Lys	
					10					15					20		
	AGC	GTT	AAA	CTA	AAG	GTT	CTA	GAG	AAG	GGX	CTT	TAC	GAA	ATG	GAA	AGA	752
10	Set	Yal	Lys	Leu	Lys	Yal	Leu	Glu	Lys	Gly	Leu	Tyr	Glu	Met	Glu	λrg	
				25					30					35			
15	GAT	GAA	AAA	GGT	TAC	TTC	ACC	ATT	ACC	TTA	AAC	AAC	GTA	AAG	GTT	AGA	800
	Ásp	Glu	Lýs	Gly	Tyr	Phe	Thr	He	Thr	Leu	Å s n	Å s n	Yal	Lys	Yal	Arg	
20			40					45					50				
.•	GAT	AGG	TAT	AAA	TAC	GTT	TTA	GAT	GAT	GCT	AGT	GAA	ATA	CCY	GAT	CCA	848
	Asp	Arg	Tyr	Lys	Tyr	Yal	Leu	Хsр	Αsp	Ala	Ser	Glu	lle	Pro	A s p	Pro	
25		55					60					65					
	GCA	TCC	AGA	TAC	CAA	CCA	GAA	GGT	GTA	CAT	GGG	CCT	TCA	CAA	ATT	ATA	896
30	Ála	Ser	Arg	Tyr	Gln	Pro	Glu	Gly	Y a l	His	Gly	Pro	Ser	Gln	ilε	ile	
	70					75					80					85	
3 <i>5</i>	CAA	GAA	AGT	AAA	GAG	TTC	AAC	AAC	GAG	ACT	TTT	CTG	AAC	**	GAG	GAC	944
	Gin	Glu	Ser	Lys	Glu	Phe	A s n	A s n	Glu	Thr	Phe	Leu	Lys	Lys	Glu	λsp	
					90					95					100	)	
40	TTG	ATA	ATT	TAT	GAA	ÅTÅ	CAC	GTG	GGG	ACT	TTC	ACT	CCA	GYC	GGA	ACG	992
	Leu	lle	He	Tyr	Glu	lle	His	Yal	Gly	Thr	Phe	Thr	Pro	Glu	Gly	Tht	
45				105					110					115			
	TTT	GAG	GGY	GTG	ÅTÅ	AGG	**	CTT	CYC	TAC	TTA	AAG	GAT	TTG	GGA	ATT	1040
50	Phe	Glu	Gly	V a l	lle	γιδ	L7s	Ĺeu	λsp	1 y T	โยบ	Lys	A s p	Leu	Gly	He	
			120					125					130				

		ACG	GCA	ATA	GAG	ATA	ATG	CUA	ATA	GCT	CAA	111	CCI	666	AAA	AGG	6 A I	1088
	5	Thr	Ala	l l e	Glu	11e	Het	Pro	He	Ala	Gln	Phe	Pro	Gly	L y s	Arg	Ås p	
			135					140					145					
		TGG	GGT	TAT	GAT	GGA	GTT	TAT	TTA	TAT	GCY	GTA	CAG	AAC	TÇT	TAC	GGA	1136
,	10	Trp	Gly	n y T	Asp	Gly	Yal	T y r	Leu	Tyr	Ala	Yal	Gln	A s n	Ser	Tyr	Gly	
		150					155					160					165	
	15	GGG	CCA	GAA	GGT	TTT	ХGХ	AAG	TTÅ	GTT	GAT	GYY	GCG	CAC	AAG	AAA	GGT	1184
		Gly	Pro	Gĺu	Gly	Phe	λιg	Lys	Leu	Yal	Asp	Glu	άla	His	L y s	Lys	Gly	
	20					170					175					180		
	20	ATT	GGA	GTT	ATT	TTA	GAC	GTA	GTA	TAC	AAC	CYC	GTT	GGA	CCA	GAG	GGA	1232
	·	Leu	Gly	Yal	He	Leu	Asp	Yal	Yal	Tyr	Asn	His	Y a !	Gly	Pro	Glu	Gly	
	25				185			,		190					195			
		AAC	TAT	ATG	GTT	AAA	TTG	GGG	CCA	TAT	TTC	TCA	CAG	AAA	TAC	AAA	ACG	1280
	30	A s n	Tyr	Met	V a l	Lys	Lea	Gly	Pro	Tyr	Phe	Ser	Gln	Lys	Tyr	Lys	n d T	
				200					205					210				
	35	CCA	TGG	GGA	TTA	YCC	TTT	AAC	TTT	GAC	GAT	GCT	GAA	AGC	GAT	GAG	GTT	1328
		Pro	Trp	Gly	Lev	Thr	Phe	Asn	Phe	As p	Asp	Ala	Glu	Ser	Asp	Glu	Yal	
			215					220					225					
	40	AGG	AAG	TTC	ATC	TTÅ	GAA	AAC	GTT	GAG	TAC	TGG	ATT	AAG	GAA	TAT	AAC	1376
		για	Lys	Phe	He	Leu	Glu	A s n	<b>Vai</b>	Glu	1 <b>y</b> T	q ı T	He	Lys	Glu	Tyr	A s n	
	45	230					235					240					245	
		GTT	GAT	GGG	TTT	AGA	ATT	GAT	GCG	GTT	CAT	GCA	TTK	ATT	GAC	ACT	TCT	1424
	50	Y a l	Asp	Gly	Phe	Yis	usJ	Аsр	á l á	Yal	His	λla	l l e	lle	Asp	Thr	Ser	
						250		i			255					260		

	CCT	AAG	CAC	ATC	TTG	GYC	GAA	ATA	GCT	GYC	GTT	GTG	CAT	λAG	TAT	TAK	1472
5	Pro	Lys	H i s	lle	Leu	Glu	Glu	He	Ala	Аsр	Yal	<b>Val</b>	His	Lys	Tyr	A s n	
				265					270					275			
10	AGG	ATT	GTC	ÅTÅ	GCC	GAA	AGT	GAT	TTA	AAC	GAT	CCT	AGA	GTC	GTT	AAT	1520
10	Arg	lle	Y a l	í l e	Ala	Glu	Ser	λsp	Leu	Å s n	λsp	Pro	Årg	Yal	Yal	λsn	
			280					285					290				
15	CCC	AAG	GAA	AAG	TGT	GGA	TAT	AAT	ATT	GAT	GCT	CAA	TGG	GTT	GAC	GAT	1568
	Pro	Ĺys	Gĺu	Lys	Cys	Gly	Tyr	A s n	He	Á s p	Ala	Gln	Trp	Y a i	Asp	Asp	
20		295					300					305					
	TTC	CAT	CAT	TCT	ATT	CAC	GCT	TAC	TTA	ACT	GGT	GAG	AGG	CAA	GGC	TAT	. 1616
	Phe	His	His	Ser	l l e	His	Ala	Tyr	Leu	Thr	Gly	Glu	Arg	Gln	Gly	Tyr	
25	310					315					320					325	
	TAT	ACG	GAT	TTC	GGT	AAC	CTT	GAC	GAT	ATA	GTT	AAA	TCĢ	TAT	AAG	GAC	1664
30	Tyi	Thr	Asp	Phe	Gly	Asn	Leu	Asp	Ásp	He	Yal	Lys	Ser	Tyr	Lys	Asp	
					330					335					340		
35	GTT	TTC	GTA	TAT	GAT	GGT	AAG	TAC	TCC	TAA	TTT	AGA	AGA	AAA	ACT	CAC	1712
	Y a l	Ph e	Val	Tyr	λsp	Gly	Lys	Tyr	Ser	A s n	Phe	Åιg	Arg	Lys	Thr	His	
				345					350					355			
40	GGA	GAA	CCA	GTT	GGT	GAA	CTA	GAC	GGA	TGC	TAA	TTC	GTA	GTT	TAT	ATA	1760
	Gly	Glu	Pro	Y a l	Gly	Glu	Leu	Asp	Gly	Cys	Asn	Phe	Y a l	Yal	1 Y T	I l e	
45			360					365					370				
	CAA	AAT	CAC	CAT	CYY	GTC	GGA	TAK	AGA	GGC	KKK	GGT	GAA	AGA	ATA	ATT	1808
50	Gln	A s n	His	Åsр	Gln	Yal .	Gly	A s n	ķιg	Gly	Lys	Gly	Glu	γιg	lle	He	
•		375					380					385					
																	•

100

Services

		AAA	ATT	GTC	GAT	YCC	GYY	AGC	TAC	AAG	ATC	GCT	GCA	GCC	CTT	TAC	CTT	1856
	5	L y s	Leu	V a l	Ásp	λrg	Glu	Sec	Tyr	<b>Lys</b>	[ ] e	Ala	λla	Ala	Leu	Tyr	Leu	
		390					395					400					405	
١	10	CTT	TCC	CCC	TAT	ATT	CCY	ATG	TTK	TTC	ATĠ	CCY	GAG	GAA	TAC	GGT	GAG	1904
!		Leu	Ser	Pro	Tyr	lle	Pro	Met	He	Phe	Met	Giy	Glu	Glu	Tyr	Gly	Glu	
						410					415					420		
	15	GAA	AAT	CCC	TTT	TAT	TTC	TTT	TCT	GAT	TTT	TCA	GAT	TCA	AAA	CTG	ATA	1952
		Glu	A s n	Pró	P h e	Tyr	Phe	Phe	Ser	λsp	Phe	Ser	λsp	Ser	Lys	Leu	lle	
	20				425					430					435			
		CAA	GGT	GTA	AGG	GAA	GGG	AGA	አጸአ	AAG	GAA	AAC	GGG	CAA	GAT	ACT	GAC	2000
	25	Gin	Gly	V a l	Arg	Glu	Gly	Arg	Lys	Lys	Glu	A s n	Gly	Gln	A s p	Thr	A s p	
	25			440					445					450				
		CCT	CAA	GAT	GAA	TCA	ACT	TTT	AAC	GCT	TCC	AAA	CTG	AGT	TGG	AAG	ATT	2048
	30	Pro	Gln	Asp	Glu	Ser	Thr	Phe	λsn	Ala	Ser	Lys	u s J	Ser	Trp	lys	11 e	•
			455					460					465					
	35	GAC	GAG	GÅÅ	ATC	TTT	TCA	TTT	TAC	AAG	ATT	ATT	ÅTÅ	AAA	ATG	AGA	AAG	2096
		Asp	Glu	Glu	lle	Phe	Ser	Phe	Tyr	Lys	lle	Leu	lle	Lys	Met	Årg	Lys	
	40	470					475					480					485	
		GAG	TTG	AGC	ATA	GCG	TGT	GAT	YCC	AGA	GTA	AAC	GTC	GTG	AAT	GGC	GAA	2144
		Glu	Leu	Ser	Πε	Ala	Суs	Аsр	λιg	Årg	Y a l	A s n	Y a l	V a l	λsn	Gly	Glu	
	45					490					495					500		
		λÅΤ	TGG	TTG	ATC	ATC	λλG	GGY	AGA	GAA	TAC	TTT	TCA	CTC	TAC	GTT	TTC	2192
	50	Åsn	Lib	Leu	lle	lle	L7s	Gls	για	Glu	Tyr	Ph e	Ser	Leu	Tyr	V a l	Phe	
					505			:	;	510					515			

	TCT A	AA 1	TCA	TCT	TTA	GAA	GTT	AAG	TAC	AGT	GGA	ACT	TTA	CTT	TTG	TCC	2240
5	Ser L	ys :	Ser	Ser	He	Glu	Yal	Lys	Ty r	Ser	Gly	Thr	Leu	Leu	Leu	Ser	
		;	520					525					530	•			
	TCA A	AT !	TAA	TCA	TTC	CCT	CAG	CAT	ATT	GYY	GAA	GGT	AAA	TAT	GAG	TTT	2288
10	Ser A	s n i	Asn	Ser	Phe	Pro	Gln	His	<b>5</b> ] ]	Gla	Glu	Gly	Lys	Tyr	Glu	Phe	
	5	35					540					545					
15	GAT A.	AG (	GGA	TTT	GCT	TTA	TAT	AAA	CTT	TAGG	ACA	GGAG	AGTT	TA	TAAAA	TTCTA	2342
	Asp L	ys (	ίγ	Phe	Ala	Leu	Tyr	Lys	Leu								
20	550					555											
	TGAAT	GATI	T AT	ACTT	TAGA	T GA	TGAC	GTAAA	AGC	AAGA	TCG	ATGA	GGAA	.GA	GAAAA	GGAGA	2402
25	AGAGA	AG AA	IG T	CAAA	AAGT	T AC	TAAT	rgctc	TTA	GCAA	TGŢ	TAAG	ATAA	TG	TTTTT	TTAAA	2462
25	CTCAA	ATAA	A TA	ATAA	ATAC	C A1	CATO	STCAA	TAT	TCTT	CAG	AACT	AGAG	AT A	AGACC	TTTAC	2522
	GTCCC	GGAG	A T	CCGT	ATCC	A TI	AGGT	TCAA	ATT	TKDD	AGA	AGAT	GAGG	AT (	GGCGT	TTAAA	2582
30	TTTCC	TTGT	T C	TCAG	AGAA	T GO	AGAC	AAAG	TGG	AGTT	GAT	тстт	TATT	CA (	CAAAC	AAATC	2642
	AAAAG	TATC	C A	AAGG	AGAT	A AT	AGAG	GTTA	AGÁ	ATAG	AAC	GGGG	GATC	С			2691
35																	
	Seque	nce	Nu	mbe	r : 6												
40	Seque	nce	Ler	ngth	: 55	8											
	Туре	of S	equ	ence	: A	minc	acio	d									
45	Strand	ledn	ess	: Si	ngle								•				
45	Topolo	ogy	: Lir	near													
	Molect	ule <sup>1</sup>	Тур	e : P	rote	in											
50	Origina	al S	ourc	e													
	Org	anis	sm:	Sulf	folob	us s	olfat	aricu	IS								

Strain: KM1 Sequence Thr Phe Ala Tyr Lys Ile Asp Gly Asn Glu Val Ile Phe Thr Leu Trp Ala Pro Tyr Gln Lys Ser Val Lys Leu Lys Val Leu Glu Lys Gly Leu Tyr Glu Het Glu Arg Asp Glu Lys Gly Tyr Phe Thr Ile Thr Leu Asn Asn Val Lys Val Arg Asp Arg Tyr Lys Tyr Val Leu Asp Asp Ala Ser Glu Ile Pro Asp Pro Ala Ser Arg Tyr Gln Pro Glu Gly Val His Gly Pro Ser Gin Ile Ile Gin Glu Ser Lys Glu Phe Asn Asn Glu Thr Phe Leu Lys Lys Glu Asp Leu lle lle Tyr Glu lle His Val Gly Thr Phe The Pro Glu Gly The Phe Glu Gly Val Ile Arg Lys Leu Asp Tyr Leu Lys Asp Leu Gly lie Thr Ala lie Glu lie Met Pro lie Ala Gin Phe Pro Gly Lys Arg Asp Trp Gly Tyr Asp Gly Val Tyr Leu Tyr Ala Val Gln Asn Ser Tyr Gly Gly Pro Glu Gly Phe Arg Lys Leu Yal Asp Glu

	8 1 %	H-1 \$	Lys	Lys	Gly	Leu	Gly	Yal	116	Leu	λsp	Yal	Yal	Tyr	Asn	HIS
5				180					185					190	•	-
	l s Y	Gly	Pro	Glu	Gly	Asn	Tyr	Met	Yal	Lys	Leu	Gly	Pro	Tyr	Phe	Ser
10			195					200					205			
70	Gln	L y s	Tyr	Lys	Thr	Pro	Trp	Gly	Leu	1 d T	Phe	A s n	Phe	Asp	Asp	Ala
		210					215	,				220				
15	Glu	Ser	Asp	Glu	Y a l	Å r g	Lys	Phe	He	Leu	Glu	Asn	V a l	Glu	1 V T	Trp
	225					230					235					240
20	I l e	Lys	Glu	Tyr	A s n	Yal	λsp	Gly	Phe	Årg	Leu	Asp	Αla	Yal	His	Αla
					245					250					255	
25	ile	He	Аsр	Thr	Ser	Pro	Ly.s	His	lle	Leu	Glu	Glu	Ile	Ala	Asp	Y a l
				260	٠				265					270		
	Yal	His	Lys	Tyr	Ås n	A r g	Ιlε	Yai	l l e	Ála	Glu	. Ser	Asp	Leu	A s n	Asp
30			275					280					285			
	Pro	Arg	Yal	V a l	Asn	Pro	Lys	Glu	Lys	Cys	Gly	Tyr	Asn	l l e	Asp	Ala
<b>35</b>		290					295					300				
	Gln	Trp	Ϋal	Asp	Asp	Phe	His	His	Ser	He	His	Ala	Tyr	Leu	Thr	Gly
40	305					310					315					320
	Glu	Arg	Gln	Gly	Tyr	Tyt	Thr	Asp	Phe	Gly	λsn	Leu	Ås p	λsp	He	V a l
45					325					330					335	
₩	Lys	Ser	Tyr	Lys	Asp	Val	Phe	Yal	Tyr	Asp	Gly	Lys	Tyr	n s 2.	Å s n	P h e
				340					345		`			350		
50	λrg	λιg	L7s	Thr	His	Gly	Glu	Pro	Vai	Gly	Glu	Lev	Аsр	Gly	Суs	λsn
			355				•	360					365			

	Phe	Yal	Val	Tyr	112	Gla	Asn	H i s	Asp	Gln	Yal	Gly	Asn	Arg	Gly	Lys
5		370					375					380				
	Gly	Glu	Ąιg	lle	He	Lys	Leu	Yal	Asp	Arg	Glu	Ser	Tyr	Lys	l l e	Ala
	385					390					395					400
	Ala	Ala	Leu	ı v T	Leu	Leu	Ser	910	Tyr	He	Pro	Het	i l e	Phe	Met	Gly
					405					410					415	
15	Glu	Glu	1 y T	Gly	Glu	Glu	A s n	org	Phe	1 7 T	Phe	Phe	Ser	Asp	Phe	Ser
			•	420					425					430		
20	Asp	Ser	Lys	Leu	l l e	Gin	Gly	Yal	Arg	Glu	Gly	Åſg	Lys	Lys	Glu	A s n
			435					440					445	٠		,
	Gly	Gln	Asp	Th r	Asp	Pro	Gln	λsp	Glu	Ser	n d T	Phe	A s n	Ala	Ser	Lys
25		450					455					460				
	Leu	Ser	qıT	Lys	He	Аsр	Glu	Glu	I l e	Phe	Ser	P h e	Tyr	Lys	He	Leu
30	465	e <sup>i</sup>				470					475					480
	11e	Lys	Met	A r g	Lys	Glu	Leu	Ser	He	Ála	Cys	Аsр	Αrg	Årg	Yal	A s n
35					485					490					495	
	Yal	Y a l	A s n	Gly	Glu	A s n	Trp	Leu	He	ΙΙε	Lys	Gly	Arg	Glu	Tyr	Phe
•				500				٠	505					510		
40	Ser	Lev	T y r	Y a l	Phe	n s 2	Lys	Ser	Ser	lle	Glu	Yal	Lys	T y r	Ser	Gly
	*		515					520					525			
45	Thr	Leu	Leu	Leu	Ser	Ser	Åsn	A s n	Ser	Phe	Pro	Gln	His	He	Glu	Glu
		530					535	•				540				
50	Gly	Lys	T y r	Glu	P h e	λsp	Lys	Gly	Phe	λla	Leu	Tyr	Lys	Leu		
	545					550	:				555					

105

We like

Sequence Number: 7 Sequence Length: 3600 5 Type of Sequence: Nucleic acid Strandedness: Single 10 Topology: Linear Molecule Type: Genomic DNA 15 Original Source: Sulfolobus acidocaldarius Strain: ATCC 33909 Sequence 20 ATTCGTTTTG AGTCACTCGG CGTAGGTCTG TAGTCTTTCT TGGCGAGGGC TAATAAGTTG 60 AGATAATGCT TGCCAAGAAT CGAAGAAGGC GTCCTGCCCT GCATGAAATC GATTACCTCG 120 25 GCACTAACTC CGAGCTCCGC GAGTTTAGTA GTCACGAATT TGCGTACATA TTTCGGCGCT 180 ATCCCTTTCT CATGCAATAA ATTCTTCGCG TAGTTGTACG TTATATCAGT CTTAGCTATA 240 30 GACGAAATGT GAAAGACATA GAACACTTTC TTTGGCCCTC TAGTCCAGTT GAGCGTGTAT 300 ACGTAGAAGC CGTCCTCTTT CACGTTGTTC TTCTCGTCAT ACTCATTGAG AACCTTTACA 360 GCCTCCCTAA GCCTTATACC GCTCTCAAGG AGGAGCTTGA AGACTAGCTC TACCTCAATA 420 35 CCTCTAACAG CCTCCAACCA CCTCCCTATC TCGTCAGCTC CTGGAACCTT AAGATCAACA 480 CCAGACTTTT TCGTTTTCAG CTTTTTCCAT GCCTCAAGAT CCCCTTTCCA CTTGTAGAAC 540 40 TTCTTCCAGG CTAGGATAGA GTTCTTAGCA TTACTAGGGG GCTTCTTCAG ATAATTGATA 600 TACTGCCTGC AAGTTTCCTC ACTGGCCATT TTCAAACAAT ATTCATAAAA TTCAATTAAT 660 45 TCCTTTTCCG TGAGACCATT TTTGCCCTCC CTAGAAGTAA GGGAGTTTAG GGCAAATCCC 720

55

50

TTACTCTCTT CATCATTTGA AAGAGGGGTT TTAGGGGGATT CCTCCCCTAA CCAGGGCTTT

GGCCCCTGGG ACCAGGGTTC GAGTCCCTGC CCGGCTACCT TTGAAAGGTT AGGGGGATAC

ACCCTAATAC CCCACTTCTA TCTTACAATT TCAGGTAAGT CTTTACTAGG TCAACTAAAG

780

840

	CAC	CAAC	GTA	AGTC	TCCT	TC G	TCTT	YCCY	C CT	TGAC	TCTT	CT	rgat <i>a</i>	AAG	TAA	ACATA	TAL	960
5	ATC	ATCC	ATA	GACT	TACC	TT A	TTCT	KTATA	T TA	TKOO	'ATGA	TT	TTATI	TTAT	TTGT	TTTAT	CT	1020
	ATT	AGAT	AAG	тссс	ACTC	AT A	GAAC	ΤΑΑΑ	G AT	GGTT	'AATT'	CT1	ΓΑΤΑΊ	ACT	AAA1	TACTC	TÅ	1080
10	ATA	ACTO	AAC	AATA	ATAA	GY Y	TTTA	ATCA	G TT	CTGA	TAAG	TA1	TTTTC	ACT	CGAA	AACA	TT	1140
10	TAA	ΑΤΑΤ	TTA	AAGA	CATA	ነ ፕ	TCTA	KTTT	A AC	AGC	ATG	TTT	TCG	TTC	GGT	GGA	TAK	1196
											Met	Phe	Ser	Phe	Gly	Gly	Åsn	
15									٠		1				5			
	ATT	GAA	AAA	AAT	AAA	GGT	ATC	TTT	AAG	TTA	TGG	GCA	ССТ	TAT	GTT	TAA		1244
20	Ile	Gtu	Lys	A s n	Lys	Gly	1 l e	Phe	Lys	Leu	Trp	Αla	Рго	Tyr	V a l	Ásn		
			10				٠,	15					20			•		
25	AGT	GTT	AAG	CTG	AAG	TTA	AGC	AAA	AAA	CTT	ATT	CCA	ATG	GAA	AAA	AAC		1292
	Ser	Yai	Lys	Leu	Lys	Leu	1 3 2	Lys	Lys	Leu	Ιłε	Pro	Met	Glu	Lys	Asn		
30		25					30					35						
	GAT	GAG	GGÁ	TTT	TTC	GAA	GTA	GAA	ATA	GAC	GAT	ATC	GAG	GAA	AAT	ATT		1340
35	Asp	Glu	Gly	Phe	Phe	Glu	Y a l	Glu	Ιlε	A s p	Åsp	ΙΙε	Glu	Glu	Asn	Leu		
55	40					45					50					55		
	ACC	TAT	TCT	TAT	ATT	ATA	GAA	GAT	AAG	AGA	GAG	ATA	CCT	GAT	CCC	GCA		1388
40	Thr	Tyr	Ser	Tyr	l l e	ile	Glu	Asp	Lys	Åιg	Glu	He	Pro	Asp	Pro	Ála		
					60					65					70			٠
45	TCA	CGA	TAT	CAA	CCT	TTA	GGA	GTT	CAT	GAC	አአአ	TCA	CAA	CTT	ATA	AGA		1436
	Ser	Årg	Tŗr	Gin	Pro	Leu	Gly	V a l	Ris	Asp	Lys	Ser	Gln	Leu	He	Ąιg		
50				75					80					85				

	ACA	GAT	TAT	CAG	TTA	CTT	GAC	CTT	GGY	¥¥¥	GTA	AAA	ATA	GAA	GAT	CTA	1484
<b>5</b>	Thr	Ąsp	Tyr	Gln	He	Leu	λsp	Leų	Gly	Lys	Yai	Lys	[] e	Glu	Asp	Leu	
	•		90					95					100				
	ATA	ATA	TAT	GAA	CTC	CAC	GTT	GGT	ACT	TTT	TCC	CAÁ	GAA	GGA	AAT	TTC	1532
10	Ile	He	Tyr	Glu	Leu	His	Yal	Gly	Thr	Phe	Ser	Gln	Giu	Gly	A s n	Phe	
		105					110					115					
15	AAA	GGA	GTA	ATA	GAA	ÄÄG	TTA	GAT	TAC	CTC	AAG	GAT	CTA	GGA	ATC	ACA	1580
												Asp				_	
	120		•			125					130					135	
20		ATT	GAA	CTG	ATG		GTG	GCA	CAA	TTT	CCA	GGG	AAT	AGA	GAT	TGG	1628
												Gly					•
25	·				140					145		·			150	•	
	GGA	TAC	GAT	GGT		ፐፐፐ	CTA	TAC	GCA		CAA	AAT	ACT	TAT		GGA	1676
30	-											Asn		٠			
	.,	•,,	,	155			,,,	.,.	160		••••		• •	165	,	•	
	CCA	TGG	GAA		ССТ	110	LT.	CTA		CYC	GCA	CAT	AAA		GGA	ATA	1724
35												His					1121
		114		ււս	nia	LJS	PEU		V211	GIU	ЛІА		180	nıg	017	110	
40	ccc	<b>ሮ</b> ሞ 1	170	<b>ተ</b> ተር	CLT	CTT	CTI	175	LLT	CIT	171	<sub>C</sub> CT		CAC	CCA	AIT	1772
			_									GGT					1116
	A I Z		118	Leu	лsр	121		1 7 1	ASN	HIS	116	Gly	rio	UIU	uty	V211	
45		185					190					195			107		
												AGA					1820
50		Leu	Leu	Gly	Leu		5 to	Tyr	Phe	Set		A r g	Tyr	LŢS	Thr		
	200					205		i	:		210					215	

	TGG	GGA	ATT	YCY	TTT	TAK	TTT	GAT	GAT	AGG	GGA	TGT	GAT	CYY	GTT	AGA	1868
5	Trp	Gly	Leu	Thr	Phe	A s n	Phe	Asp	Asp	Arg	Gly	Cys	Asp	Gln	Yal	A r g	
				·	220					225					230		
10	AAA	TTC	ATT	TTA	GAA	ÄÄT	GTC	GAG	TAT	TGG	TTT	AAG	ACC	TTT	AAA	ATC	1916
10	Lys	Phe	l l e	Leu	Glu	A s n	Y a l	Glu	Tyr	Q 1 T	Phe	Lys	Thr	Phe	Lys	I l e	
				235					240					245			
15	GAT	GGT	CTG	AGA	CTG	GAT	GCA	GTT	CAT	GCA	ATT	TTT	GAT	AAT	TCG	CCT	1964
	Asp	Gly	Leu	Å r g	Leu	Asp	Ala	Yal	His	Ala	He	Phe	A s p	A s n	Set	Pro	
20			250					255					260				
	AAG	CAT	ATC	CTC	CAA	GAG	ATA	GCT	GAA	ÅÅÅ	GCC	CAT	CAA	TTA	GGA	AAA ,	2012
	Lys	His	He	Leu	Gin	Glu	He	Ala	Glu	Lys	Ála	His	Gln	Leu	Gly	Lys	
25		265					270					275					
	TTT	GTT	TTA	GCT	GAA	AGT	GAT	TTA	AAT	GAT	CCA	AAA	AŢA	GTA	AAA	GAT	2060
30	Phe	V a l	ll e	Αla	Glu	Ser	A s p	Leu	A s n	Asp	Pro	Lys	l l e	Y a l	Lys	Asp	
	280					285					290					295	
35	GAT	TGT	GGA	TAT	AAA	ATA	GAT	GCT	CAA	TGG	GTT	GAC	GAT	TTC	CAC	CAC	2108
	Asp	Cys	Gly	Tyr	Lys	He	Asp	Ala	Gln	Trp	V a l	Asp	Asp	Phe	His	His	
40					300					305					310		
40	GCA	GTT	CAT	GCA	TTC	ÅTÅ	ACA	AAA	GAA	AAA	GAT	TAT	TAT	TAC	CAG	GAT	2156
	Ala	Y a !	His	Álа	Phe	He	Thr	Lys	Glu	Lys	λsp	Tyr	Tyr	Tyr	Gln	Asp	
45				315					320					325			
	TTT	GGA	AGG	ATA	GAA	GAT	ATA	GYC	**	ACT	TTT	**	GAT	GTT	TTT	GTT	2204
50	Phe	Gls	γιβ	lle	Glu	A s p	He	Glu	Lys	Thr	Phe	i y s	Asp	Val	Phe	V a l	
			330					335					340				

	TAT	GAT	GGA	AAG	TAT	TCT	AGA	TAC	AGA	GGY	AGA	ACT	CAT	GGT	GCT	CCT	2252
5	Tyr	Asp	Gly	Lys	Tyr	Ser	Arg	Ty r	Årg	Gly	Arg	Thr	His	Gly	Ala	Pro	
		345					350					355					
10	GTA	GGT	GAT	CTT	CCA	CCY	CGT	AAA	TTT	GTA	GTC	TTC	ATA	CAA	AAT	CAC	2300
10	V a l	Gly	Asp	Leu	Pro	019	Årg	Lys	Phe	Yal	Y a l	Phe	1 1 e	Gln	A s n	His	
	360					365					370				•	375	
15	GAT	CAA	GTA	GGA	AAT	YCY	GGA	AAT	GGG	GAA	AGA	CTT	TCC	ATA	ŤTA	ACC	2348
	Asp	Gln	Y a l	Gly	A s n	y i g	Gly	Ås n	Gly	Glu	Åιg	Leu	Ser.	lle	Leu	Thr	
20					380					385					390		
	GAT	AAA	ACG	ACA	TAC	CTT	ATG	GCA	GCC	ACA	CTA	TAT	ATA	CTC	TCA	CCG	2396
	Asp	Lys	n d T	Th r	n y T	Leu	Het	Ala	Ala	Thr	Leu	Tyr	Πŧ	Leu	Ser	Pro	
25				395					400					405			
	TAT	ATA	CCG	CTÁ	ATA	TTT	ATG	GGC	GAG	GAA	TAT	TAT	GAG	ACG	AAT	CCT	2444
30	Tyr	lle	Pro	Leu	Ile	Phe	Met	Gly	Glu	Glu	T y r	T y r	Gla	Thr	A s n	Pro .	
			410					415					420				
35	TTT	TTC	TTC	TTC	TCT	GAT	TTC	TCA	GAT	CCC	GTA	ATT	ATT	AAG	GGT	GTT	2492
	Phe	Phe	Phe	Phe	Ser	λsp	Phe	Ser	Аsр	Pro	Yal	Leu	lle	L y s	Gly	<b>Val</b>	
		425.					430					435					
40	AGA	GAA	GGT	AGA	CTA	AAG	GAA	TAK	TAA	CAA	ATG	ATA	GAT	CCA	CAA	TCT	2540
	Årg	Glu	Gly	Arg	Leu	Lys	Glu	A s n	Asn	Gln	Met	ilε	Asp	Pro	Gln	Ser	
45	440					445					450					455	
	GAG	GAA	GCG	TTC	TT A	YYC	AGT	AAA	CTT	TCA	TGG	AAA	ATT .	GAT	GYC	GAA	2588
50	Glu	Glu	Ala	Phe	Leu	Līs	Ser	Lys	Leu	Ser	Trp	Lys	lle	Аsр	Glu	Glu	
					460			:		465					470		

	GTT	TTA	GAT	TAT	TAT	XXX	CYV	CTG	ATA	TAK	ATC	AGA	AAG	YCY	TAT	TAK	2636
5	Yal	Leu	Аsр	1 y T	Tyr	Lys	Gln	Leu	He	A s n	He	λιg	Lys	λιg	Tyr	A s n	
				475					480					485			
	AAT	TGT	AAA	AGG	GTA	AAG	GAA	GTT	AGG	AGA	GAA	GGG	AAC	TGT	ATT	ACT	2684
10	A s n	Cys	Lys	Arg	Yai	Lys	Glu	Y a l	Årg	Årg	Gla	Gly	Å s n	Cys	I l e	7 b r	
			490					495					500				
15	TTG	ATC	ATG	GAA	AAA	ÅTÅ	GGA	ATA	ATT	GCA	TCG	TTT	GAT	GAT	ATT	GTA	2732
	Leu	He	Met	Glu	Lys	11e	Gly	He	l l e	λla	Ser	Phe	Asp	Ásp	[ ] e	Y a l	
		505					510					515					
20	ATT	AAT	TCT	AAA	ATT	ACA	GGT	AAT	TTA	CTT	ATA	GGC	ATA	GGÁ	TTT	CCG	2780
	Ιlε	A s n	Ser	Lys	He	Th r	Gly	Asn	Leu	Leu	He	Gly	lle	Gly	Phe	Pro	
25	520					525					530					535	
	AAA	AAA	TTG	AAA	AAA	GAT	GAA	TTA	ATT	AAG	GTT	AAC	AGA	GGT	GTT	GGG	2828
30	Lys	Lys	Leu	Lys	Lys	Asp	Glu	Leu	lle	Lys	Yal	Asn	Å r g	Gly	Y a l	Gly	
			•		540					545					550		
	GTA	TAT	CAA	ATT	GAA	TGAA	AGAT	CG A	CCAT	KAAT	IG CO	TGGT	rgaa(	CT	TATCO	TTT	2883
35				Leu			,										
		·		555													
40	AGGG	GCAA	CT 1		AGAG	G AA	.GAAG	ATGG	AGT	`TAAT	TTT	GTAC	TAT	CT (	CTGAC	GAACGC	2943
			-													TAATAA	3003
<b>4</b> 5																CCAGG	3063
																KKTTT	3123
																TGGGA	3183
50																GYGYG	3243
																	•

111

No la

	Arg	Glu	He	Pro	λsp	Pro	Ala	Ser	Arg	Tyr	Gin	<b>b t o</b>	Leu	Gly	Yai	His
5	65					70					75					80
	Asp	Lys	192	Gln	Leu	i l e	Arg	Thr	Asp	Tyr	Gln	lle	Leu	Åsp	Leu	Gly
				•	85			•		90					95	
10	Lys	Y a l	Lys	ile	Glu	Дsр	Leu	lle	lle	1 7 T	Glu	Leu	His	Y a l	Gly	Thr
				100					105					110		
15	Phe	Ser	Gln	Glu	Gly	λsn	Phe	Lys	Gly	Y a l	lle	Glu	Lys	Leu	Asp	Tyr
			115					120					125			
20	Leu	Lys	Ásp	teu	Gly	I l e	Thr	Gly	I l e	Glu	Leu	Me t	Pro	Y a l	Ala	Gln
		130					135		•			140				,
	Phe	Pro	Gly	A s n	Åιg	λsp	Trp	Gly	Tyr	Åsp	Gly	Y a l	Phe	Leu	Tyr	Ala
25	145					150					155					160
	Y a l	Gln	A s n	n d T	Tyr	Gly	Gly	Pro	Trp	Glu	Leu	A,l a	Lys	Leu	V a l	Ásn
30					165					170					175	
	Glu	Ala	His	Lys	Arg	Gly	He	Ala	Y a !	ΙΙε	Leu	Asp	V a l	V a l	Tyr	A s n
35				180					185					190		
	His	He	Gly	Pro	Glu	Gly	Asn	Tyr	Leu	Leu	Gly	Leu	Gly	Pro	Tyr	Phe
40			195					200					205			
	Ser	Asp	Arg	Tyr	Lys	Thr	P 1 0	Trp	Gly	Leu	n d T	Phe	Asn	Phe	λsp	Asp
		210					215					220				
45	Arg	Gly	Cys	Asp	Gln	Yal	Åιg	Lys	Phe	l l e	Leu	Glu	A s n	Val	Glu	Tyr
	225					230					235					240
50	Trp	Phe	Lys	Thr	Phe	Lys	He	λsp	Gly	Leu	γιβ	Leu	Åsр	Ala	Y a I	His
					245		:			250					255	
55							:		3 +							

	Ala	He	P.h e	Asp	A s n	Ser	Pro	Lys	His	He	Leu	Gln	Glu	He	λla	Glu
5				260					265					270		
	L y s	Ala	His	Gl'n	Leu	Gly	Lys	Phe	<b>Val</b>	He	Ala.	Glu	Ser	Asp	Leu	Asn
			275					280					285			
10	Asp	Pro	Lys	Ιlε	V a l	Lys	λsp	Åsp	Cys	Gly	1 y T	Lys	lle	Asp	Ala	Gln
		290					295					300				
15	Trp	Y a l	Аsр	Ásр	Phe	His	His	Ala	Val	His	λla	Phe	Ile	T h-r	Lys	Glu
	305					310					315					320
20	Lys	Asp	T.y r	T y r	Tyr	Gln	λsp	Phe	Gly	λιg	He	Glu	Ásp	lle	Glu	Lys
					325					330					335	,
	Thr	Phe	Lys	Asp	Y a l	Phe	Yal	Tyr.	Asp	Gly	Lys	Tyr	Ser	Årg	Tyr	Årg
25				340					345					350		
	Gly	Arg	1 d T	His	Gly	Ala	Pro	Yal	Gly	Asp	Leu	Pro	Pro	Αrg	Lys	Phe
30		,	355		٠			360					365			
	V a l	Y a l	Phe	lle	Gln	A s n	His	Asp	Gln	Yal	Gly	A s n	Arg	Gly	Asn	Gly
35		370					375					380				
	Glu	Arg	Leu	Ser	i i e	Leu	Th r	Asp	Lys	Thr	Thr	Tyr	Leu	Het	λla	Ala
	385					390.					395					400
40	Thr	Leu	Tyr	I l e	Leu	Ser	Pro	Tyr	l l e	Pro	Leu	l l e	Phe	Met	Gly	Glu
	-				405					410					415	
45	Glu	Tyr	Tyr	Glu	Th r	Å s n	Pro	Phe	Phe	Phe	Phe	Ser	Asp	Phe	Ser	Asp
				420					425					430		
50	Pro	Y a l	Leu	l l e	Lys	Gly	l s Y	Å r g	Glu	Gly	λrg	Leu	Lys	Glu	A s n	A s n
			435				:	440					445			

		Gin	Met	He	λsp	Pro	Gln	261	Glu	Glu	λlz	Phe	Leu	Lys	Ser	Lys	Leu	
5			450					455					460			•		
		Ser	Trp	Lys	<b>3.11</b>	Asp	Glu	Glu	Yal	Leu	λsp	Tyr	Tyr	Lys	Gln	Leu	lle	
		465					470					475					480	
· 1	o	A s n	l l e	Arg	Lys	Arg	Tyr	A s a	λsn	Cys	Lys	για	Yal	Lys	Glu	Yal	Årg	
						485					490					495		
1	5	Åιg	Glu	Gly	A s n	Cys	Ιlε	Thr	Leu	l l e	Met	Glu	Lys	lle	Gly	lle	Ile	
					500					505					510			
. 2	20	Ala	Ser	Phe	λsp	Аsр	He	V a l	He	A s n	Sei	Lys	11 e	Thr	Gly	A s n	Leu	
				515					520					525				
	_	Leu	He	Gly	l l e	Gly	Phe	Pro	Lys	Lys	Leu	Lys	Lys	Ásp	Glu	Leu	He	
ž	25		530					535					540					
		Lys	Yal	Ásn	Arg	Gly	Y a l	Gly	Yal	Tyr	Gln	Leu	Glu					
3	30	545	-				550					555						
	,															٠		
á	35	Seq	uenc	e No	umbe	er : 9	•											
		Seq	uenc	e Le	ngth	1:6												
4	10	Тур	e of	Sequ	ienc	e : A	min	o aci	id									
			ndec				)											
		-	ology															
•	<b>15</b>		ecule	• •		·												
		• •	e of	. –		t:In	itern	al fra	agme	ent								
٠.	50		inal															
		0	rgan	ism	: Sul	lfolol	ous s	solfa	taric	us								
	55							١.	• . :	: •								

Strain: KM1 Sequence 5 Val lle Arg Glu Ala Lys 1 5 10 Sequence Number: 10 15 Sequence Length: 6 Type of Sequence: Amino acid Strandedness: Single 20 Topology: Linear Molecule Type : Peptide 25 Type of Fragment: Internal fragment Original Source Organism: Sulfolobus solfataricus 30 Strain: KM1 Sequence 35 lle Ser lle Arg Gin Lys 1 5 40 Sequence Number: 11 Sequence Length: 5 45 Type of Sequence: Amino acid Strandedness: Single 50

55

\$45 ... 2

Topology: Linear

Molecule Type: Peptide

Type of Fragment: Internal fragment 5 Original Source Organism: Sulfolobus solfataricus 10 Strain: KM1 Sequence 15 lle lle Tyr Yal Glu 5 1 20 Sequence Number: 12 Sequence Length: 5 25 Type of Sequence: Amino acid Strandedness: Single 30 Topology: Linear Molecule Type : Peptide 35 Type of Fragment: Internal fragment Original Source 40 Organism: Sulfolobus solfataricus Strain: KM1 45 Sequence Met Leu Tyr Val Lys 50 1 55

Sequence Number: 13 Sequence Length: 7 5 Type of Sequence: Amino acid Strandedness: Single 10 Topology: Linear Molecule Type: Peptide Type of Fragment: Internal fragment 15 Original Source Organism: Sulfolobus solfataricus 20 Strain: KM1 Sequence 25 lle Leu Ser Ile Asn Glu Lys 30 Sequence Number: 14 Sequence Length: 7 35 Type of Sequence: Amino acid Strandedness: Single 40 Topology: Linear Molecule Type: Peptide 45 Type of Fragment: Internal fragment Original Source Organism: Sulfolobus solfataricus 50 Strain: KM1

# Sequence Val Val lie Leu Thr Glu Lys 5 5 1 10 Sequence Number: 15 Sequence Length: 10 15 Type of Sequence : Amino acid Strandedness : Single Topology: Linear 20 Molecule Type : Peptide Type of Fragment : Internal fragment 25 Original Source Organism: Sulfolobus solfataricus 30 Strain: KM1 Sequence Asn Leu Glu Leu Ser Asp Pro Arg Val Lys 35 10 1 5 40 Sequence Number: 16 Sequence Length: 12 45 Type of Sequence: Amino acid Strandedness: Single 50 Topology: Linear

119

Molecule Type: Peptide

Type of Fragment: Internal fragment Original Source 5 Organism: Sulfolobus solfataricus Strain: KM1 10 Sequence Met lle lle Gly Thr Tyr Arg Leu Gln Leu Asn Lys 15 5 10 1 20 Sequence Number: 17 Sequence Length: 9 25 Type of Sequence: Amino acid Strandedness: Single Topology: Linear 30 Molecule Type : Peptide Type of Fragment: Internal fragment 35 Original Source Organism: Sulfolobus solfataricus 40 Strain: KM1 Sequence 45 Val Ala Val Leu Phe Ser Pro Ile Val 1 50

White is a great

Sequence Number: 18

Sequence Length: 11 5 Type of Sequence: Amino acid Strandedness: Single 10 Topology: Linear Molecule Type: Peptide 15 Type of Fragment: Internal fragment Original Source Organism: Sulfolobus solfataricus 20 Strain: KM1 Sequence 25 Ile Asn Ile Asp Glu Leu Ile Ile Gln Ser Lys 5 10 30 Sequence Number: 19 35 Sequence Length: 12 Type of Sequence: Amino acid Strandedness: Single 40 Topology: Linear Molecule Type: Peptide 45 Type of Fragment: Internal fragment Original Source 50 Organism: Sulfolobus solfataricus Strain: KM1 55

# Sequence

Glu Leu Gly Val Ser His Leu Tyr Leu Ser Pro Ile

1

5

10

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

Sequence Number : 20

Sequence Length: 7

Type of Sequence : Amino acid

Strandedness: Single

Topology: Linear

Molecule Type : Peptide

Type of Fragment : Internal fragment

Original Source

Organism: Sulfolobus solfataricus

Strain: KM1

Sequence

Asp Glu Val Phe Arg Glu Ser

1

5

Sequence Number : 21

Sequence Length: 4

Type of Sequence : Amino acid

Strandedness: Single

Topology: Linear

Molecule Type: Peptide

Type of Fragment: Internal fragment

Original Source 5 Organism: Sulfolobus solfataricus Strain: KM1 10 Sequence Asp Tyr Phe Lys 15 1 20 Sequence Number: 22 Sequence Length: 7 25 Type of Sequence : Amino acid Strandedness : Single Topology: Linear 30 Molecule Type: Peptide Type of Fragment : Internal fragment 35 Original Source Organism: Sulfolobus solfataricus 40 Strain: KM1 Sequence 45 Asp Gly Leu Tyr Asn Pro Lys 1 50 V\* . . . . . \_ 55

Sequence Number: 23 Sequence Length: 8 5 Type of Sequence: Amino acid Strandedness : Single 10 Topology: Linear Molecule Type : Peptide 15 Type of Fragment : Internal fragment Original Source Organism: Sulfolobus solfataricus 20 Strain: KM1 Sequence 25 Asp lie Asn Gly lie Arg Glu Cys 1 30 Sequence Number: 24 Sequence Length: 7 35 Type of Sequence: Amino acid Strandedness: Single 40 Topology: Linear Molecule Type : Peptide 45 Type of Fragment: Internal fragment Original Source 50 Organism: Sulfolobus solfataricus

124

Strain: KM1

Sequence Asp Phe Glu Asn Phe Glu Lys 5 1 5 10 Sequence Number: 25 Sequence Length: 7 15 Type of Sequence: Amino acid Strandedness: Single Topology: Linear 20 Molecule Type : Peptide Type of Fragment : Internal fragment 25 Original Source Organism: Sulfolobus solfataricus 30 Strain: KM1 Sequence Asp Leu Leu Arg Pro Asn Ile 35 1 5 40 Sequence Number: 26 Sequence Length: 5 45 Type of Sequence : Amino acid Strandedness: Single

50

55

125

Topology: Linear

Molecule Type : Peptide

Type of Fragment : Internal fragment Original Source Organism: Sulfolobus solfataricus Strain: KM1 Sequence Asp Ile Ile Glu Asn 15 5 1 20 Sequence Number: 27 Sequence Length: 7 Type of Sequence : Amino acid Strandedness: Single Topology: Linear 30 Molecule Type: Peptide Type of Fragment: Internal fragment 35 Original Source Organism: Sulfolobus solfataricus Strain: KM1 Sequence Asp Asn Ile Glu Tyr Arg Gly 1

50

₩\* . ;;

	Sequence Number : 28
5	Sequence Length: 18
	Type of Sequence : Nucleic acid
	Strandedness : Single
10	Topology: Linear
	Molecule Type: Other nucleic acid (Synthesized DNA)
15	Sequence
	YTCWCKRAAW ACYTCATC
20	
	Sequence Number : 29
	Sequence Length: 20
25	Type of Sequence : Nucleic acid
	Strandedness : Single
30	Topology: Linear
	Molecule Type: Other nucleic acid (Synthesized DNA)
35	Sequence
	GATAAYATWG ARTAYAGRGG
40	Sequence Number : 30
	Sequence Length: 8
45	Type of Sequence : Amino acid
	Strandedness : Single
50	Topology: Linear
	Molecule Type : Peptide
55	Minimus F

Type of Fragment: Internal fragment Original Source: Sulfolobus acidocaldarius 5 Strain: ATCC 33909 Sequence 10 Arg Asn Pro Glu Ala Tyr Thr Lys 5 1 15 Sequence Number: 31 Sequence Length: 9 20 Type of Sequence: Amino acid Strandedness: Single 25 Topology: Linear Molecule Type: Peptide Type of Fragment: Internal fragment 30 Original Source: Sulfolobus acidocaldarius Strain: ATCC 33909 35 Sequence Asp His Val Phe Gln Glu Ser His Ser 40 1 5 45 Sequence Number: 32 Sequence Length: 8 Type of Sequence : Amino acid 50 Strandedness: Single

55

Topology: Linear Molecule Type : Peptide Type of Fragment : Internal fragment Original Source: Sulfolobus acidocaldarius 10 Strain: ATCC 33909 Sequence 15 lle Thr Leu Asn Ala Thr Ser Thr 5 1 20 Sequence Number: 33 25 Sequence Length: 6 Type of Sequence: Amino acid Strandedness: Single 30 Topology: Linear Molecule Type : Peptide 35 Type of Fragment: Internal fragment Original Source : Sulfolobus acidocaldarius 40 Strain: ATCC 33909 Sequence 45 lle lle lle Val Glu Lys 1

50

55

Sequence Number: 34 Sequence Length: 11 5 Type of Sequence: Amino acid Strandedness: Single 10 Topology: Linear Molecule Type: Peptide 15 Type of Fragment: Internal fragment Original Source : Sulfolobus acidocaldarius 20 Strain: ATCC 33909 Sequence Leu Gin Gin Tyr Met Pro Ala Val Tyr Ala Lys 25 10 5 1 30 Sequence Number: 35 Sequence Length: 5 35 Type of Sequence: Amino acid Strandedness: Single 40 Topology: Linear Molecule Type: Peptide Type of Fragment: Internal fragment Original Source: Sulfolobus acidocaldarius

Strain: ATCC 33909

Sequence

55

130

Vr. . s

5	1	5	
10	Sequence Number		
15	Type of Sequenc	e : Amino acid	
	Strandedness : S Topology : Linear		
20	Molecule Type:	Peptide	
	Type of Fragmen	t : Internal fragment	
25	Original Source	e : Sulfolobus acidoca	aldarius
25	Strain: ATCC	33909	
	Sequence		
30	Lys lle Ser Pro	Asp Gln Phe His Val	Phe Asn Gln Lys
	1	5	10
.35	•		
	Sequence Number	er : 37	
40	Sequence Length	n : 8	
	Type of Sequenc	e : Amino acid	
	Strandedness: S	Single	
<b>45</b>	Topology : Linear	r	
	Molecule Type :	Peptide	
<i>50</i>	Type of Fragmen	t : Internal fragment	
	Original Source	e : Sulfolobus acidoca	aldarius
<i>55</i>		Months of the second of the se	
=			

Asn Met Leu Glu Ser

Strain: ATCC 33909

Sequence

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

Gln Leu Ala Glu Asp Phe Leu Lys

1

Sequence Number: 38

Sequence Length: 10

Type of Sequence : Amino acid

Strandedness : Single

Topology: Linear

Molecule Type : Peptide

Type of Fragment: Internal fragment

Original Source: Sulfolobus acidocaldarius

Strain: ATCC 33909

Sequence

1

Lys ile Leu Gly Phe Gin Glu Glu Leu Lys

5 10

Sequence Number: 39

Sequence Length: 10

Type of Sequence: Amino acid

Strandedness: Single

Topology: Linear

Molecule Type : Peptide

Type of Fragment: Internal fragment

Original Source: Sulfolobus acidocaldarius 5 Strain: ATCC 33909 Sequence 10 Ile Ser Val Leu Ser Glu Phe Pro Glu Glu 10 1 15 Sequence Number: 40 Sequence Length: 9 20 Type of Sequence: Amino acid Strandedness: Single 25 Topology: Linear Molecule Type: Peptide Type of Fragment: Internal fragment Original Source: Sulfolobus acidocaldarius Strain: ATCC 33909 35 Sequence Leu Lys Leu Glu Glu Gly Ala ile Tyr 40 5 1 Sequence Number: 41 45 Sequence Length: 8 Type of Sequence: Amino acid 50 Strandedness: Single 55

Topology: Linear Molecule Type: Peptide Type of Fragment: Internal fragment Original Source: Sulfolobus acidocaldarius 10 Strain: ATCC 33909 Sequence 15 Glu Val Gln Ile Asn Glu Leu Pro 5 1 20 Sequence Number: 42 25 Sequence Length: 5 Type of Sequence: Amino acid 30 Strandedness: Single Topology: Linear Molecule Type : Peptide 35 Type of Fragment: Internal fragment Original Source: Sulfolobus acidocaldarius 40 Strain: ATCC 33909 Sequence 45 Asp His Ser Arg Ile

1

50

134

Art Lib

	Sequence Number : 43
5	Sequence Length: 6
	Type of Sequence : Amino acid
	Strandedness : Single
10	Topology: Linear
	Molecule Type : Peptide
15	Type of Fragment : Internal fragment
	Original Source : Sulfolobus acidocaldarius
20	Strain: ATCC 33909
	Sequence
25	Asp Leu Arg Tyr Tyr Lys
	1 5
30	·
,	Sequence Number : 44
	Sequence Length: 14
35	Type of Sequence : Amino acid
	Strandedness: Single
40	Topology: Linear
	Molecule Type : Peptide
45	Type of Fragment : Internal fragment
	Original Source: Sulfolobus acidocaldarius
50	Strain: ATCC 33909
	Sequence
	\$25 J. S

Asp Val Tyr Arg Thr Tyr Ala Asn Gln ile Val Lys Glu Cys 10 5 1 5 Sequence Number: 45 10 Sequence Length: 10 Type of Sequence: Amino acid 15 Strandedness : Single Topology: Linear Molecule Type: Peptide 20 Type of Fragment: N-terminal fragment Original Source 25 Organism: Sulfolobus solfataricus Strain: KM1 30 Sequence Thr Phe Ala Tyr Lys Ile Asp Gly Asn Glu 5 10 1 35 Sequence Number: 46 40 Sequence Length: 7 Type of Sequence: Amino acid 45 Strandedness: Single Topology: Linear Molecule Type : Peptide 50 Type of Fragment: Internal fragment

Original Source

Organism: Sulfolobus solfataricus 5 Strain: KM1 Sequence 10 Leu Gly Pro Tyr Phe Ser Gln 1 15 Sequence Number: 47 Sequence Length: 7 20 Type of Sequence : Amino acid Strandedness: Single 25 Topology: Linear Molecule Type : Peptide 30 Type of Fragment: Internal fragment Original Source Organism: Sulfolobus solfataricus 35 Strain: KM1 Sequence 40 Asp Val Phe Val Tyr Asp Gly 5 1 45 Sequence Number: 48 Sequence Length: 19 50 Type of Sequence : Amino acid

55

	Strandedness: Single
5	Topology: Linear
	Molecule Type : Peptide
10	Type of Fragment : Internal fragment
10	Original Source
	Organism : Sulfolobus solfataricus
15	Strain: KM1
	Sequence
20	Tyr Asn Arg Ile Val Ile Ala Glu Ser Asp Leu Asn Asp Pro Arg Val
	1 5 10 15 .
25	Val Asn Pro
	Sequence Number : 49
30	Sequence Length: 5
	Type of Sequence : Amino acid
35	Strandedness : Single
	Topology: Linear
40	Molecule Type : Peptide
	Type of Fragment : Internal fragment
	Original Source : Sulfolobus acidocaldarius
45	Strain: ATCC 33909
	Sequence
50	Leu Asp Tyr Leu Lys
	1 5

Sequence Number: 50

55

Sequence Length: 17 5 Type of Sequence: Amino acid Strandedness : Single 10 Topology: Linear Molecule Type: Peptide 15 Type of Fragment : Internal fragment Original Source: Sulfolobus acidocaldarius Strain: ATCC 33909 20 Sequence Lys Arg Glu Ile Pro Asp Pro Ala Ser Arg Tyr Gln Pro Leu Gly Val 25 1 10 15 His 17 30 Sequence Number: 51 35 Sequence Length: 9 Type of Sequence: Amino acid 40 Strandedness : Single Topology: Linear 45 Molecule Type : Peptide Type of Fragment: Internal fragment Original Source: Sulfolobus acidocaldarius 50 Strain: ATCC 33909

# Sequence

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

Lys Asp Val Phe Val Tyr Asp Gly Lys 5

1

Sequence Number: 52

Sequence Length: 9

Type of Sequence: Amino acid

Strandedness: Single

Topology: Linear

Molecule Type: Peptide

Type of Fragment: Internal fragment

Original Source: Sulfolobus acidocaldarius

Strain: ATCC 33909

Sequence

His Ile Leu Gln Glu lle Ala Glu Lys

5 1

Sequence Number: 53

Sequence Length: 10

Type of Sequence: Amino acid

Strandedness: Single

Topology: Linear

Molecule Type: Peptide

Type of Fragment: Internal fragment

While St

		e : Sulfolobus acidoca	aldarius
5	Strain: ATCC	33909	
	Sequence		
	Lys Leu Trp Ala	Pro Tyr Val Asn Ser	Val
10	1	5	10
15	Sequence Number	er : 54	
	Sequence Length	1:7	
20	Type of Sequenc	e : Amino acid	
	Strandedness : S	Single	
	Topology : Linear	r	
25	Molecule Type : I	Peptide	
	Type of Fragmen	t : Internal fragment	
30	Original Source	e : Sulfolobus acidoca	ıldarius
	Strain: ATCC	33909	·
35	Sequence		
	Met Phe Ser Phe	Gly Gly Asn	
	1	5	
40			
	Sequence Number	er : 55	
45	Sequence Length	ı : 14	
	Type of Sequenc	e : Amino acid	
50	Strandedness : S	Single	

Topology: Linear

55

Type of Fragment: Internal fragment 5 Original Source: Sulfolobus acidocaldarius Strain: ATCC 33909 10 Sequence Asp Tyr Try Tyr Gin Asp Phe Gly Arg Ile Glu Asp Ile Glu 5 10 1 15 Sequence Number: 56 20 Sequence Length: 7 Type of Sequence: Amino acid 25 Strandedness: Single Topology: Linear Molecule Type: Peptide 30 Type of Fragment: Internal fragment Original Source: Sulfolobus acidocaldarius 35 Strain: ATCC 33909 Sequence Lys lie Asp Ala Gin Trp Val 40 1 5 45 Sequence Number: 57 Sequence Length: 18 50 Type of Sequence: Nucleic acid

Molecule Type: Peptide

Strandedness: Single

Topology: Linear

Molecule Type: Other nucleic acid (Synthesized DNA)

Sequence

AGCWAGKAGM TAYCARCC

15

5

10

Sequence Number: 58

Sequence Length: 24

20

Type of Sequence: Nucleic acid

Strandedness: Single

<sup>25</sup> Topology: Linear

Molecule Type: Other nucleic acid (Synthesized DNA)

Sequence

YTTHCCATCR TAWACRAAWA CATC

35

45

55

30

#### Claims

- A novel transferase which acts on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three glucose residues from the reducing end are α-1,4-linked, so as to transfer the first α-1,4 linkage from the reducing end into an α-1,α-1 linkage.
  - 2. A novel transferase which acts on a maltooligosaccharide, all the glucose residues of the maltooligosaccharide being  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked, so as to transfer the first  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage from the reducing end into an  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 linkage.
  - 3. The novel transferase claimed in Claim 1 or 2, wherein its molecular weight measured by SDS-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis is 74,000 to 76,000, approximately.
- 4. The novel transferase claimed in any one of Claims 1 to 3, wherein the transferase has the following physical and chemical properties:
  - (1) Optimum pH with in the range from 4.5 to 6.0;
  - (2) Optimum temperature within the range from 60 to 80°C;
  - (3) pH Stability within the range from 4.5 to 10.0; and
  - (4) Thermostability which allow 90% or more of enzymatic activity to remain even after exposure at 80°C for 6 hours.
  - 5. The novel transferase claimed in any one of Claims 1 to 4, wherein the isoelectric point measured by isoelectric focusing is pH 5.3 to pH 6.3.

- 6. The novel transferase claimed in any one of Claims 1 to 5, wherein its activity can be fully inhibited with 5 mM CuSO<sub>4</sub>.
- 7. The novel transferase claimed in any one of Claims 1 to 6, wherein the transferase is derived from an archaebacterium belonging to the order *Sulfolobales*.
  - 8. The novel transferase claimed in Claim 7, wherein the transferase is derived from an archaebacterium belonging to the genus *Sulfolobus*.
- 9. The novel transferase claimed in Claim 7, wherein the transferase is derived from an archaebacterium belonging to the genus Acidianus.

15

20

30

- 10. The novel transferase claimed in Claim 8, wherein the archaebacterium belonging to the genus *Sulfolobus* is the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 (FERM BP-4626).
- 11. The novel transferase claimed in Claim 8, wherein the archaebacterium belonging to the genus *Sulfolobus* is the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain DSM 5833.
- 12. The novel transferase claimed in Claim 8, wherein the archaebacterium belonging to the genus *Sulfolobus* is the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909.
  - 13. The novel transferase claimed in Claim 9, wherein the archaebacterium belonging to the genus *Acidianus* is the *Acidianus brierleyi* strain DSM 1651.
- 14. A process for producing the transferase which is claimed in any one of Claims 1 to 13, wherein said process comprises cultivating a bacterium having an ability of producing the transferase claimed in any one of Claims 1 to 13 in a culture medium, and isolating and purifying said transferase from the culture according to an activity-measuring method in which the index is the activity of producing a trehaloseoligosaccharide from a substrate maltooligosaccharide.
  - 15. The process claimed in Claim 14, wherein an archaebacterium belonging to the order Sulfolobales is cultivated.
  - 16. The process claimed in Claim 15, wherein an archaebacterium belonging to the genus Sulfolobus is cultivated.
- 17. The process claimed in Claim 15, wherein an archaebacterium belonging to the genus Acidianus is cultivated.
  - 18. The process claimed in Claim 16, wherein the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 (FERM BP-4626) belonging to the genus *Sulfolobus* is cultivated.
- 40 19. The process claimed in Claim 16, wherein the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain DSM 5833 belonging to the genus *Sulfolobus* is cultivated.
  - **20.** The process claimed in Claim 16, wherein the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909 belonging to the genus *Sulfolobus* is cultivated.
  - 21. The process claimed in Claim 17, wherein the Acidianus brierleyi strain DSM 1651 belonging to the genus Acidianus is cultivated.
- 22. A process for producing a saccharide, a couple of sugar units at an end of the saccharide being α-1,α-1-linked, wherein the transferase claimed in any one of Claims 1 to 13 is used and allowed to act on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three glucose residues from the reducing end are α-1,4-linked, so as to produce a saccharide in which at least three sugar units from the reducing end side are glucose residues and the linkage between the first and second glucose residues from the reducing end side is α-1,α-1 while the linkage between the second and third glucose residues from the reducing end side is α-1,4.
  - 23. The process claimed in Claim 22, wherein the substrate is each or a mixture of maltooligosaccharides.
  - 24. The process claimed in Claim 23, wherein a trehaloseoligosaccharide such as glucosyltrehalose and maltooligo-

syltrehalose is produced.

5

10

20

- 25. A novel amylase which acts on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three sugar units from the reducing end are glucose residues, so as to liberate principally monosaccharides and/or disaccharides by hydrolyzing the substrate saccharide from the reducing end side.
- 26. The novel amylase claimed in Claim 25 which has a principal activity of acting on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three sugar units from the reducing end side are glucose residues and the linkage between the first and the second glucose residues from the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 while the linkage between the second and the third glucose residues from the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1,4, so as to liberate  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose by hydrolyzing the  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage between the second and the third glucose residues.
- 27. The novel amylase claimed in Claim 25 or 26, wherein said amylase also has an activity of endotype-hydrolyzing one or more  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkages within the molecular chain of a substrate.
  - 28. The novel amylase claimed in Claim 25, 26 or 27, wherein said amylase has an activity of hydrolyzing a substrate trehaloseoligosaccharide such as glucosyltrehalose and maltooligosyltrehalose at the  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage between the second and the third glucose residues from the reducing end side to liberate  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose.
  - 29. The novel amylase claimed in any one of Claims 25 to 28, wherein its molecular weight measured by SDS-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis is 61,000 to 64,000, approximately.
- **30.** The novel amylase claimed in any one of Claims 25 to 29, wherein the amylase has the following physical and chemical properties:
  - (1) Optimum pH with in the range from 4.5 to 5.5;
  - (2) Optimum temperature within the range from 60 to 85°C;
  - (3) pH Stability within the range from 4.0 to 10.0; and
  - (4) Thermostability which allow 100% enzymatic activity to remain even after exposure at 80°C for 6 hours.
  - 31. The novel amylase claimed in any one of Claims 25 to 30, wherein the isoelectric point measured by isoelectric focusing is pH 4.3 to pH 5.4.
- 35. The novel amylase claimed in any one of Claims 25 to 31, wherein its activity can be fully inhibited with 5 mM CuSO<sub>4</sub>.
  - **33.** The novel amylase claimed in any one of Claims 25 to 32, wherein the amylase is derived from an archaebacterium belonging to the order *Sulfolobales*.
  - **34.** The novel amylase claimed in Claim 33, wherein the amylase is derived from an archaebacterium belonging to the genus *Sulfolobus*.
- **35.** The novel amylase claimed in Claim 34, wherein the archaebacterium belonging to the genus *Sulfolobus* is the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 (FERM BP-4626) or a variant thereof.
  - **36.** The novel amylase claimed in Claim 34, wherein the archaebacterium belonging to the genus *Sulfolobus* is the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain DSM 5833 or a variant thereof.
- 37. The novel amylase claimed in Claim 34, wherein the archaebacterium belonging to the genus Sulfolobus is the Sulfolobus acidocaldarius strain ATCC 33909 or a variant thereof.
- 38. A process for producing the amylase which is claimed in any one of Claims 25 to 37, wherein said process comprises cultivating a bacterium having an ability of producing the amylase claimed in any one of Claims 25 to 37 in a culture medium, and isolating and purifying said amylase from the culture according to an activity-measuring method in which the index is the activity of producing α,α-trehalose from a substrate trehaloseoligo-saccharide.
  - **39.** The process for producing amylase claimed in Claim 38, wherein an archaebacterium belonging to the order *Sulfolobales* is cultivated.

- **40.** The process for producing amylase claimed in Claim 39, wherein an archaebacterium belonging to the genus *Sulfolobus* is cultivated.
- 41. The process for producing amylase claimed in Claim 40, wherein the Sulfolobus solfataricus strain KM1 (FERM BP-4626) belonging to the genus Sulfolobus is cultivated.

5

15

20

30

35

- **42.** The process for producing amylase claimed in Claim 40, wherein the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain DSM 5833 belonging to the genus Sulfolobus is cultivated.
- 10 43. The process for producing amylase claimed in Claim 40, wherein the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909 belonging to the genus *Sulfolobus* is cultivated.
  - 44. A process for producing  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose, wherein the novel amylase claimed in any one of Claim 25 to 37 is used in combination with a transferase which acts on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three glucose residues from the reducing end are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked, so as to transfer the first  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage from the reducing end into an  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 linkage.
  - 45. The process for producing  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose claimed in Claim 44, wherein said amylase and said transferase are put into a reaction at 60 to 80°C.
  - 46. The process for producing  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose claimed in Claim 44 or 45, wherein the concentrations of said amylase and said transferase in the reaction mixture are 1.5 Units/ml or more and 0.1 Unit/ml or more, respectively.
- 47. The process for producing  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose claimed in Claim 44 or 45, wherein the concentrations of said amylase and said transferase in the reaction mixture are 1.5 Units/ml or more and 1 Unit/ml or more, respectively, and the ratio of the amylase concentration to the transferase concentration is 0.075 to 100.
  - 48. The process for producing  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose claimed in Claim 47, wherein the concentrations of said amylase and said transferase in the reaction mixture are 15 Units/ml or more and 1 Unit/ml or more, respectively, and the ratio of the amylase concentration to the transferase concentration is 3 to 40.
  - 49. The process for producing  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose claimed in any one of Claims 44 to 48, wherein the substrate is a saccharide composed of at least three sugar units, and at least three glucose residues from the reducing end of the substrate saccharide are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked.
  - **50.** The process for producing  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose claimed in any one of Claims 44 to 48, wherein the substrate is starch or a starch hydrolysate.
- 51. The process for producing  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose claimed in Claim 50, wherein said starch hydrolysate is produced from starch by acidolysis or enzymatic hydrolysis.
  - 52. The process for producing  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose claimed in Claim 51, wherein said starch hydrolysate is obtained by using a debranching enzyme.
- **53.** The process for producing  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose claimed in Claim 52, wherein said debranching enzyme is pullulanase or isoamylase.
  - **54.** The process for producing  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose claimed in any one of Claims 44 to 48, wherein the substrate is each or a mixture of maltooligosaccharides in which all the glucose residues are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked.
  - 55. The process for producing  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose claimed in Claim 44 or 45, wherein a debranching enzyme is further used in combination.
- 56. The process for producing  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose claimed in Claim 55, wherein said debranching enzyme is pullulanase or isoamylase.
  - 57. The process for producing  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose claimed in Claim 56, wherein pullulanase or isoamylase is used in combination one or more times in at least any one of the steps for producing  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose.

- 58. The process for producing  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose claimed in Claim 57, wherein pullulanase or isoamylase is used in combination one or more times in at least any one of the early steps for producing  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose.
- 59. The process for producing  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose claimed in any one of Claims 55 to 58, wherein the substrate is starch or a starch hydrolysate.
  - **60.** The process for producing  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose claimed in Claim 59, wherein said starch hydrolysate is produced from starch by acidolysis or enzymatic hydrolysis.
- 10 **61.** The process for producing  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose claimed in Claim 60, wherein said starch hydrolysate is obtained by using a debranching enzyme.

15

20

30

40

- **62.** The process for producing  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose claimed in Claim 61, wherein said debranching enzyme is pullulanase or isoamylase.
- 63. The process for producing  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose claimed in any one of Claims 44 to 62, wherein an enzyme derived from an archaebacterium belonging to the order *Sulfolobales* is used as said transferase.
- **64.** The process for producing  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose claimed in Claim 63, wherein an enzyme derived from an archaebacterium belonging to the genus *Sulfolobus* is used as said transferase.
- 65. The process for producing  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose claimed in Claim 63, wherein an enzyme derived from an archaebacterium belonging to the genus *Acidianus* is used as said transferase.
- 25 66. The process for producing  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose claimed in Claim 64, wherein an enzyme derived from the *Sulfolobus* solfataricus strain KM1 (FERM BP-4626) or a variant thereof is used as said transferase.
  - 67. The process for producing α,α-trehalose claimed in Claim 64, wherein an enzyme derived from the *Sulfolobus* solfataricus strain DSM 5833 or a variant thereof is used as said transferase.
  - 68. The process for producing  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose claimed in Claim 64, wherein an enzyme derived from the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909 or a variant thereof is used as said transferase.
- 69. The process for producing  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose claimed in Claim 65, wherein an enzyme derived from the *Acidianus* brierleyi strain DSM 1651 or a variant thereof is used as said transferase.
  - 70. A DNA fragment comprising a DNA sequence which codes for the novel transferase claimed in Claim 1.
  - 71. The DNA fragment claimed in Claim 70, wherein the optimum temperature for said novel transferase is 60 to 80°C.
  - 72. The DNA fragment claimed in Claim 70 or 71 expressed by the restriction map shown in Fig. 26.
    - 73. The DNA fragment claimed in Claim 70 or 71 expressed by the restriction map shown in Fig. 29.
- 74. A DNA fragment comprising a DNA sequence which codes for an amino acid sequence shown in Sequence No. 2 or an equivalent sequence thereof.
  - 75. The DNA fragment claimed in Claim 74 comprising a base sequence from the 335th base to the 2518th base of the base sequence shown in Sequence No. 1.
  - **76.** The DNA fragment claimed in Claim 74 comprising a base sequence from the 1st to the 2578th base of the base sequence shown in Sequence No. 1.
- 77. A DNA fragment comprising a DNA sequence which codes for an amino acid sequence shown in Sequence No. 4 or an equivalent sequence thereof.
  - 78. The DNA fragment claimed in Claim 77 comprising a base sequence from the 816th base to the 2855th base of the base sequence shown in Sequence No. 3.

- 79. The DNA fragment claimed in Claim 77 comprising a base sequence from the 1st base to the 3467th base of the base sequence shown in Sequence No. 3.
- **80.** The DNA fragment claimed in any one of Claims 70 to 79 derived from an archaebacterium belonging to the order *Sulfolobales*.
  - 81. The DNA fragment claimed in Claim 80 derived from an archaebacterium belonging to the genus Sulfolobus.
  - 82. The DNA fragment claimed in Claim 81 derived from the Sulfolobus solfataricus strain KM1.

10

15

- 83. The DNA fragment claimed in Claim 81 derived from the Sulfolobus acidocaldarius strain ATCC 33909.
- 84. A DNA fragment which hybridizes with the base sequence from the 335th base to the 2518th base of the base sequence shown in Sequence No. 1 or a complementary sequence thereof at 40°C under an ionic strength of 5 × SSC, and which codes for a novel transferase acting on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three glucose residues from the reducing end are α-1,4-linked, so as to transfer the first α-1,4 linkage from the reducing end into an α-1,α-1 linkage; and a DNA fragment which codes for the amino acid sequence encoded by the foregoing DNA fragment.
- 85. A DNA fragment which hybridizes with the base sequence from the 1880th base to the 2257th base of the base sequence shown in Sequence No. 1 or a complementary sequence thereof at 60°C under an ionic strength of 6 × SSPE, and which codes for a novel transferase acting on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three glucose residues from the reducing end are α-1,4-linked, so as to transfer the first α-1,4 linkage from the reducing end into an α-1,α-1 linkage; and a DNA fragment which codes for the amino acid sequence encoded by the foregoing DNA fragment.
  - 86. A polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence shown in Sequence No. 2 or an equivalent sequence thereof.
  - 87. A polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence shown in Sequence No. 4 or an equivalent sequence thereof.
  - 88. The polypeptide claimed in Claim 86 or 87 which acts on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three glucose residues from the reducing end are α-1,4-linked, so as to transfer the first α-1,4 linkage from the reducing end into an α-1,α-1 linkage.
- 35 89. The polypeptide claimed in any one of Claims 86 to 88, wherein the optimum temperature for said activity is 60 to 80°C.
  - 90. A recombinant DNA molecule comprising a DNA fragment claimed in any one of Claims 70 to 85.
- 91. The recombinant DNA molecule claimed in Claim 90, wherein said DNA fragment claimed in any one of Claims 70 to 85 is combined in a plasmid vector.
  - 92. The recombinant DNA molecule claimed in Claim 90 or 91, wherein said molecule is the plasmid pKT22.
- 45 93. The recombinant DNA molecule claimed in Claim 90 or 91, wherein said molecule is the plasmid p9T01.
  - 94. A host cell transformed with a recombinant DNA molecule claimed in any one of Claim 90 to 93.
- 95. The host cell claimed in Claim 94, wherein the host cell is a microorganism belonging to the genus *Escherichia* or *Bacillus*.
  - 96. The host cell claimed in Claim 95, wherein the host cell is the Escherichia coli strain JM109.
- 97. A process for producing a recombinant novel transferase which acts on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three glucose residues from the reducing end are α-1,4-linked, so as to transfer the first α-1,4 linkage from the reducing end into an α-1,α-1 linkage, wherein said process comprises cultivating a host cell claimed in any one of Claims 94 to 96 to produce said recombinant novel transferase in the culture and collecting the transferase.

- 98. A process for producing a recombinant novel transferase which is encoded by a DNA fragment claimed in any one of Claims 70 to 85 or which contains a polypeptide claimed in any one of Claims 86 to 89, wherein said process comprises cultivating a host cell claimed in any one of Claims 94 to 96 to produce said recombinant novel transferase in the culture and collecting the transferase.
- 99. A process for producing a trehaloseoligosaccharide in which at least three sugar units from the reducing end are glucose residues and the linkage between the first and second glucose residues from the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 while the linkage between the second and third glucose residues from the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1,4, wherein the process comprises putting the recombinant novel transferase claimed in Claim 97 or 98 into contact with a saccharide, the saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three glucose residues from the reducing end are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked.
- 100.A DNA fragment comprising a DNA sequence which codes for the novel amylase claimed in Claim 25.

5

10

20

30

35

40

45

- 15 101. The DNA fragment claimed in Claim 100 comprising a DNA sequence which codes for the novel amylase claimed in Claim 26.
  - 102. The DNA fragment claimed in Claim 100 or 101 comprising a DNA sequence which codes for a novel amylase having an activity of endotype-hydrolyzing one or more of  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkages in a sugar chain.
  - 103. The DNA fragment claimed in any one of Claims 100 to 102, wherein said novel amylase acts on a substrate trehaloseoligosaccharide so as to liberate  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose by hydrolyzing the substrate at the  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage between the second and third glucose residues from the reducing end side.
- 25 104.A DNA fragment comprising a DNA sequence which codes for a novel amylase having the following principal activities:
  - (1) An activity of endotype-hydrolyzing one or more of  $\alpha$ -1,4 glucoside linkages in a sugar chain;
  - (2) an activity of acting on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three sugar units from the reducing end are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked glucose residues, so as to liberate principally monosaccharides and/or disaccharides by hydrolyzing the substrate from the reducing end side; and
  - (3) an activity of acting on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three sugar units from the reducing end side are glucose residues and the linkage between the first and second glucose residues from the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 while the linkage between the second and third glucose residues from the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1,4, so as to liberate  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose by hydrolyzing the  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage between the second and third glucose residues from the reducing end side.
  - 105. The DNA fragment claimed in any one of Claims 100 to 104, wherein the optimum temperature for said novel amylase is 60 to 85°C.
    - 106. The DNA fragment claimed in any one of Claims 100 to 105 expressed by the restriction map shown in Fig. 34.
    - 107. The DNA fragment claimed in any one of Claims 100 to 105 expressed by the restriction map shown in Fig. 38.
    - 108.A DNA fragment comprising a DNA sequence which codes for an amino acid sequence shown in Sequence No. 6 or an equivalent sequence thereof.
  - 109. The DNA fragment claimed in Claim 108 comprising the base sequence from the 642nd base to the 2315th base of the base sequence shown in Sequence No. 5.
    - 110. The DNA fragment claimed in Claim 108 comprising the base sequence from the 639th base to the 2315th base of the base sequence shown in Sequence No. 5.
- 111. The DNA fragment claimed in Claim 108 comprising the base sequence from the 1st base to the 2691st base of the base sequence shown in Sequence No. 5.
  - 112.A DNA fragment comprising a DNA sequence which codes for an amino acid sequence shown in Sequence No. 8 or an equivalent sequence thereof.

- 113. The DNA fragment claimed in Claim 112 comprising the base sequence from the 1176th base to the 2843th base of the base sequence shown in Sequence No. 7.
- 114. The DNA fragment claimed in Claim 112 comprising the base sequence from the 1st base to the 3600th base of the base sequence shown in Sequence No. 7.
- 115. The DNA fragment claimed in any one of Claims 100 to 114, wherein said DNA fragment is derived from an archae-bacterium belonging to the order *Sulfolobales*.
- 116.The DNA fragment claimed in Claim 115, wherein said DNA fragment is derived from an archaebacterium belonging to the genus Sulfolobus.

15

20

25

30

35

40

- 117. The DNA fragment claimed in Claim 116, wherein said DNA fragment is derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1.
- **118.**The DNA fragment claimed in Claim 116, wherein said DNA fragment is derived from the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909 or a variant thereof
- 119.A DNA fragment which hybridizes with the base sequence from the 639th or 642nd base to the 2315th base of the base sequence shown in Sequence No. 5 or a complementary sequence thereof at 40°C under an ionic strength of 5 x SSC, and which codes for a novel amylase having an activity of acting on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three sugar units from the reducing end are glucose residues, so as to liberate principally monosaccharides and/or disaccharides by hydrolyzing the substrate from the reducing end side; and a DNA fragment which codes for the amino acid sequence encoded by the foregoing DNA fragment.
- 120.A DNA fragment which hybridizes with the base sequence from the 639th or 642nd base to the 2315th base of the base sequence shown in Sequence No. 5 or a complementary sequence thereof at 40°C under an ionic strength of  $5 \times SSC$ , and which codes for a novel amylase having a principal activity of acting on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three sugar units from the reducing end side are glucose residues and the linkage between the first and second glucose residues from the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 while the linkage between the second and third glucose residues from the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1,4, so as to liberate  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose by hydrolyzing the  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage between the second and third glucose residues; and a DNA fragment which codes for the amino acid sequence encoded by the foregoing DNA fragment.
- 121.A DNA fragment which hybridizes with the base sequence from the 1393th base to the 2121th base of the base sequence shown in Sequence No. 7 or a complementary sequence thereof at 60°C under an ionic strength of 6 × SSPE, and which codes for a novel amylase having an activity of acting on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three sugar units from the reducing end are glucose residues, so as to liberate principally monosaccharides and/or disaccharides by hydrolyzing the substrate from the reducing end side; and a DNA fragment which codes for the amino acid sequence encoded by the foregoing DNA fragment.
- 122.A DNA fragment which hybridizes with the base sequence from the 1393th base to the 2121th base of the base sequence shown in Sequence No. 7 or a complementary sequence thereof at 40°C under an ionic strength of 6 × SSPE, and which codes for a novel amylase having a principal activity of acting on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three sugar units from the reducing end side are glucose residues and the linkage between the first and second glucose residues from the reducing end side is α-1,α-1 while the linkage between the second and third glucose residues from the reducing end side is α-1,4, so as to liberate α,α-trehalose by hydrolyzing the α-1,4 linkage between the second and third glucose residues; and a DNA fragment which codes for the amino acid sequence encoded by the foregoing DNA fragment.
  - 123.A polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence shown in Sequence No. 6 or an equivalent sequence thereof.
  - 124.A polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence shown in Sequence No. 8 or an equivalent sequence thereof.
  - 125. The polypeptide claimed in Claim 123 further comprising Met at the N terminus.

- 126. The polypeptide claimed in any one of Claims 123 to 125 which has an activity of acting on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three sugar units from the reducing end side are glucose residues and the linkage between the first and second glucose residues from the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 while the linkage between the second and third glucose residues from the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1,4, so as to liberate  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose by hydrolyzing the  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage between the second and third glucose residues.
- 127. The polypeptide claimed in any one of Claims 123 to 125 which has the following principal activities:

5

\ 10

15

20

25

30

50

- (1) An activity of endotype-hydrolyzing one or more of  $\alpha$ -1,4 glucoside linkages in a sugar chain;
- (2) an activity of acting on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three sugar units from the reducing end are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked glucose residues, so as to liberate principally monosaccharide and/or disaccharide by hydrolyzing the substrate from the reducing end side; and
- (3) an activity of acting on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three sugar units from the reducing end side are glucose residues and the linkage between the first and second glucose residues from the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 while the linkage between the second and third glucose residues from the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1,4, so as to liberate  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose by hydrolyzing the  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage between the second and third glucose residues.
- 128. The polypeptide claimed in any one of Claims 123 to 127, wherein the optimum temperature for its action is 60 to 85°C.
- 129.A recombinant DNA molecule comprising a DNA fragment claimed in any one of Claims 100 to 122.
- 130. The recombinant DNA molecule claimed in Claim 129, wherein said DNA fragment claimed in any one of Claims 100 to 122 is combined in a plasmid vector.
- 131. The recombinant DNA molecule claimed in Claim 129 or 130, wherein said molecule is the plasmid pKA2.
- 132. The recombinant DNA molecule claimed in Claim 129 or 130, wherein said molecule is the plasmid p09A1.
- 133.A host cell transformed with a recombinant DNA molecule claimed in any one of Claim 129 to 132.
- 134.The host cell claimed in Claim 133, wherein the host cell is a microorganism belonging to the genus Escherichia or Bacillus.
  - 135. The host cell claimed in Claim 134, wherein the host cell is the Escherichia coli strain JM109.
- 136.A process for producing a recombinant novel amylase which has a principal activity of acting on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three sugar units from the reducing end side are glucose residues and the linkage between the first and second glucose residues from the reducing end side is α-1,α-1 while the linkage between the second and third glucose residues from the reducing end side is α-1,4, so as to liberate α,α-trehalose by hydrolyzing the α-1,4 linkage between the second and third glucose residues, wherein said process comprises cultivating a host cell claimed in any one of Claims 133 to 135 to produce said recombinant novel amylase in the culture, and collecting the amylase.
  - 137.A process for producing a recombinant novel amylase which is encoded by a DNA fragment claimed in any one of Claims 100 to 122 or which contains a polypeptide claimed in any one of Claims 123 to 128, wherein said process comprises cultivating a host cell claimed in any one of Claims 133 to 135 to produce said recombinant novel amylase in the culture, and collecting the amylase.
  - 138.A process for producing  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose, wherein the process comprises putting the novel transferase claimed in any one of Claim 1 to 13, or the recombinant novel transferase claimed in Claim 97 or 98, and the recombinant novel amylase claimed in Claim 136 or 137 into contact with a saccharide, the saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three glucose residues from the reducing end are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked.
  - 139.A process for producing  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose, wherein the process comprises putting the recombinant novel transferase claimed in Claim 97 or 98, and the novel amylase claimed in any one of Claim 25 to 37, or the recombinant novel

amylase claimed in Claim 136 or 137 into contact with a saccharide, the saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three glucose residues from the reducing end are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked.

- 140. The process claimed in Claim 138 or 139, wherein the saccharide, which is composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three glucose residues from the reducing end are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked, is starch or a starch hydrolysate.
  - 141. The process claimed in Claim 140, wherein said starch hydrolysate is produced from starch by acidolysis or enzymatic hydrolysis.
- 10 142. The process claimed in Claim 140, wherein said starch hydrolysate is produced by hydrolyzing starch with a debranching enzyme.
  - 143. The process claimed in Claim 142, wherein said debranching enzyme is pullulanase or isoamylase.

5

25

30

35

40

45

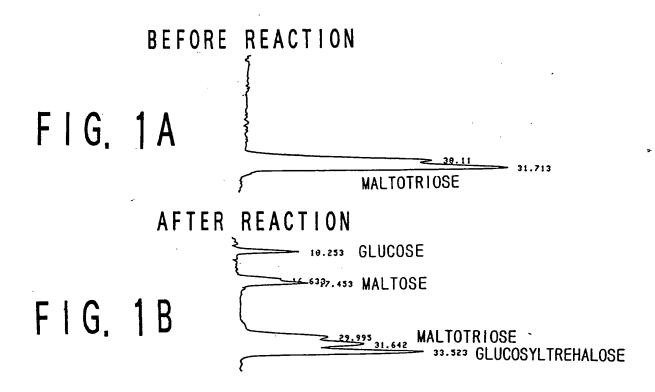
50

55

- 5 144. The process claimed in Claim 138 or 139, wherein the saccharide, which is composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three glucose residues from the reducing end are α-1,4-linked, is each or a mixture of maltooligosaccharides in which all the glucose residues are α-1,4-linked.
- 145. The process claimed in any one of Claims 138 to 144, wherein said process is performed at a temperature of 50 to 85°C.

152

V7 . 2



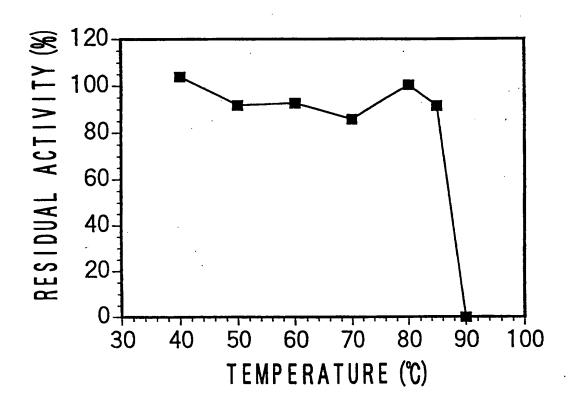


FIG. 2

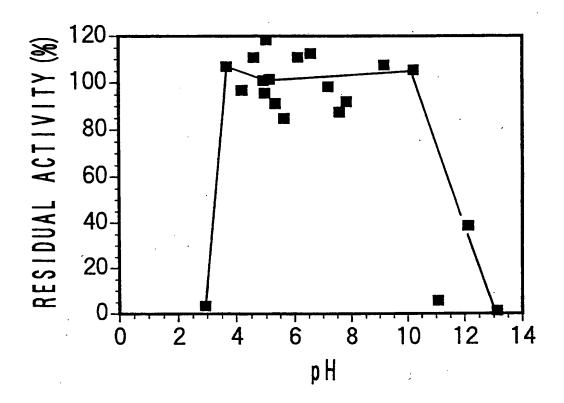


FIG. 3

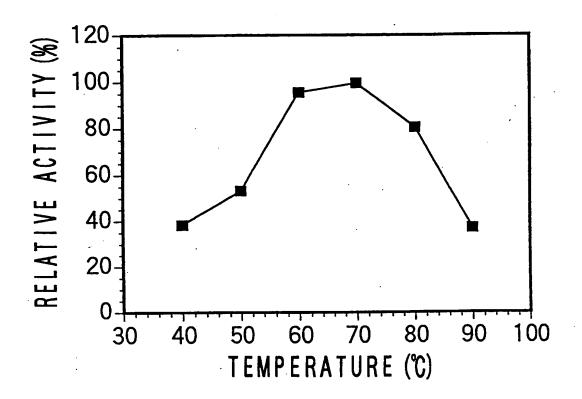


FIG. 4

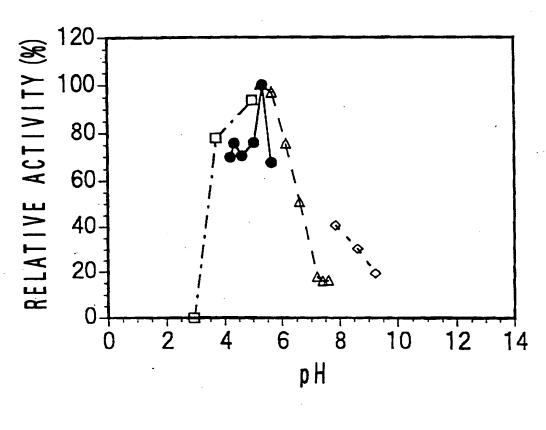


FIG. 5

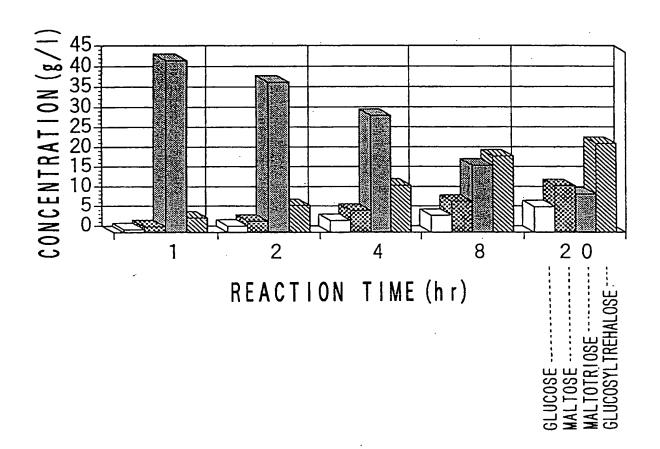
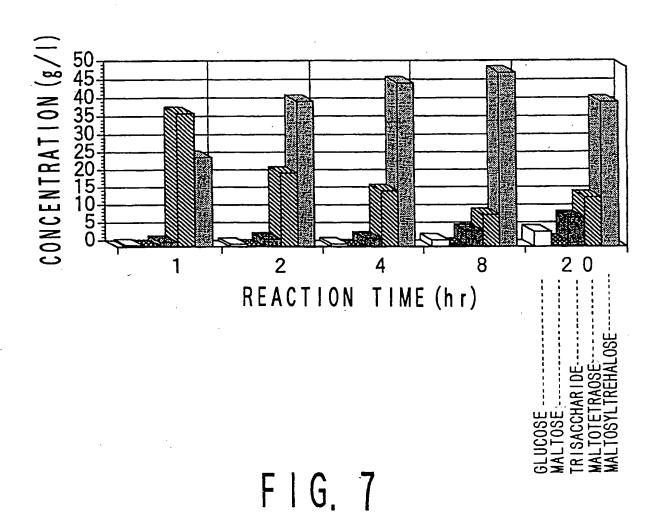
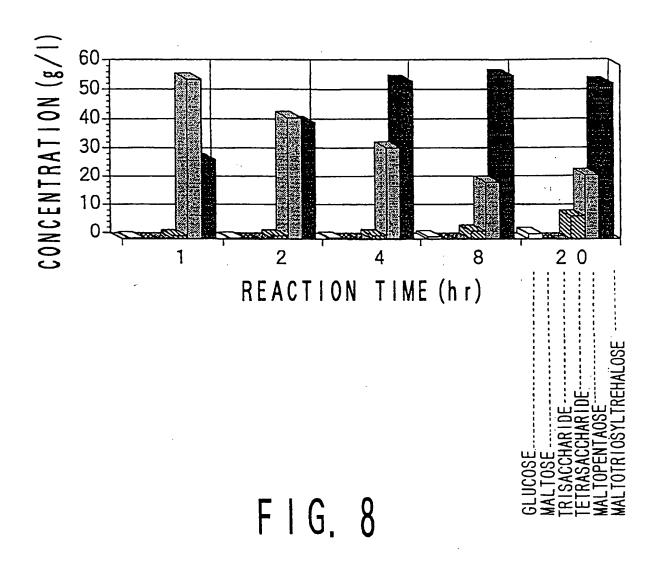
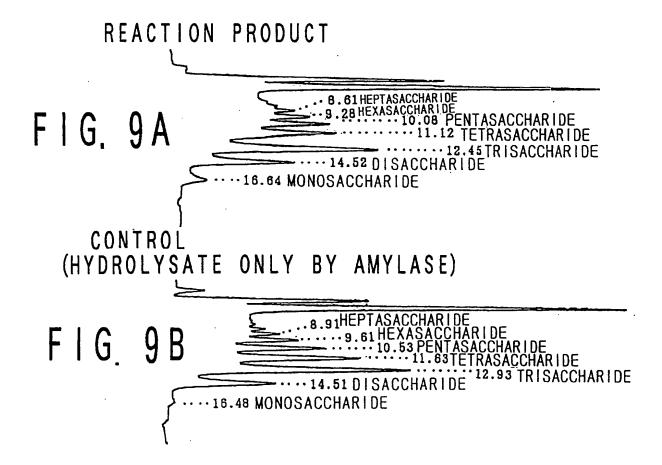


FIG. 6







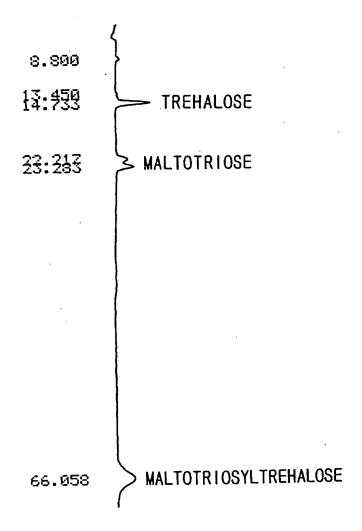


FIG. 10

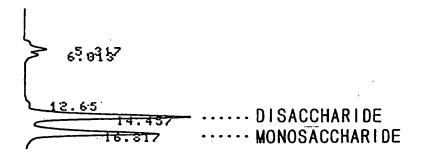


FIG. 11

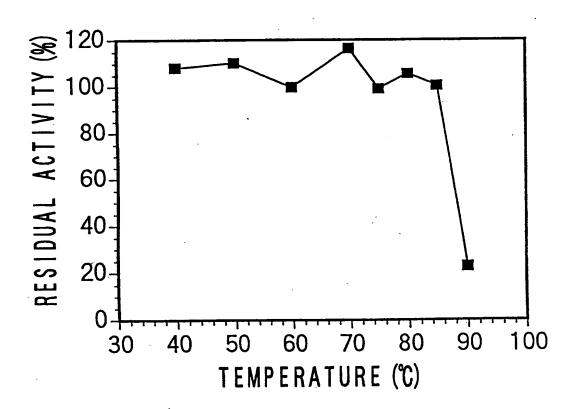


FIG. 12

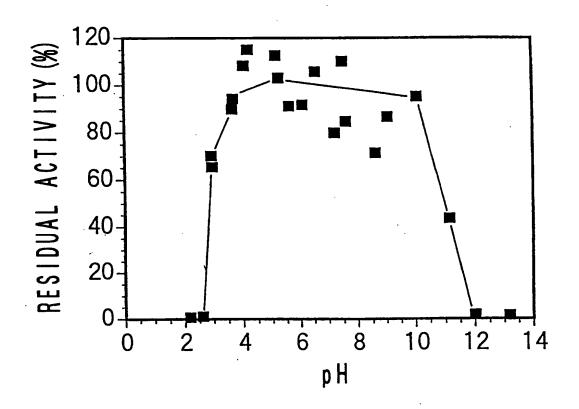


FIG. 13

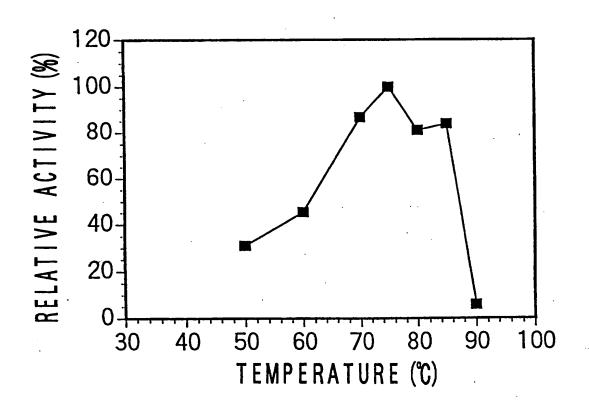


FIG. 14

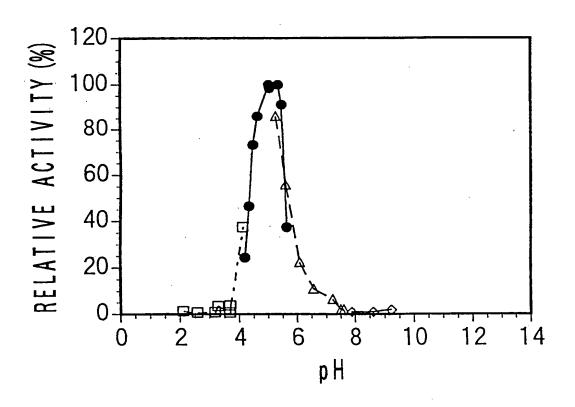
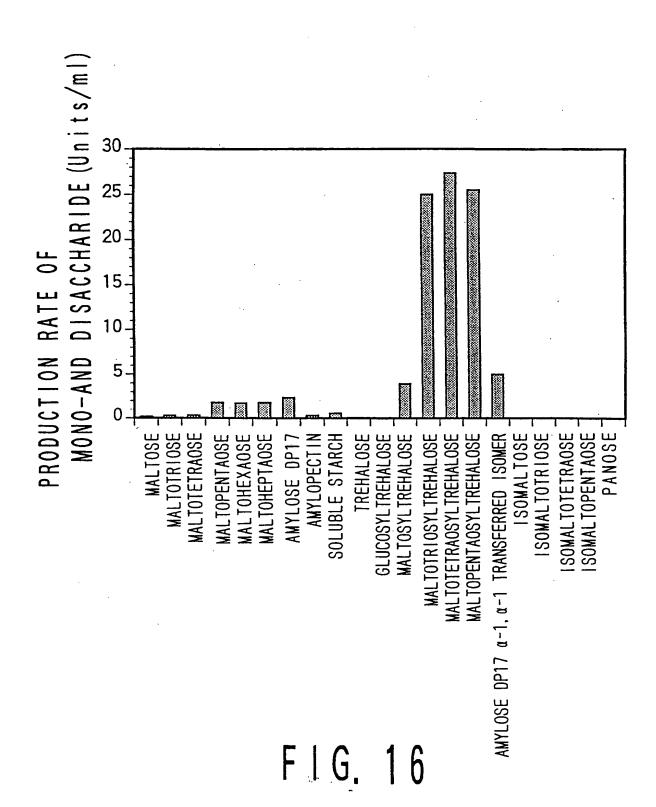
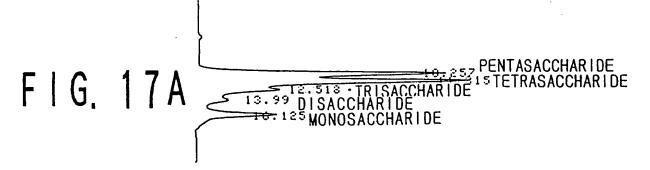


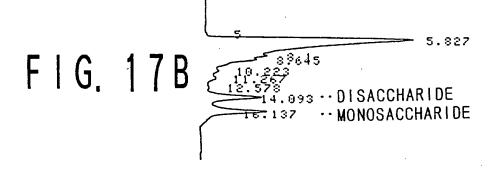
FIG. 15



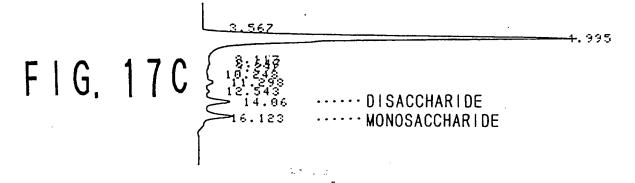
## SUBSTRATE: MALTOPENTAOSE



### SUBSTRATE: AMYLOSE DP17



### SUBSTRATE: SOLUBLE STARCH



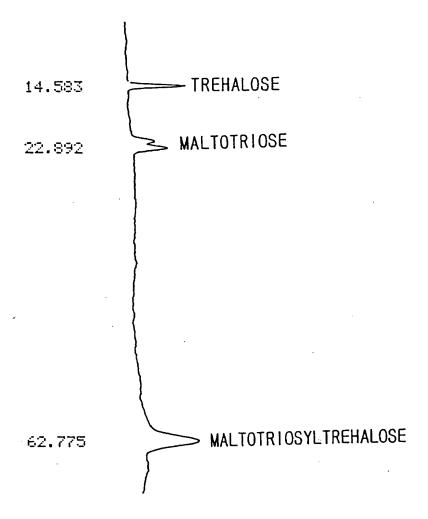
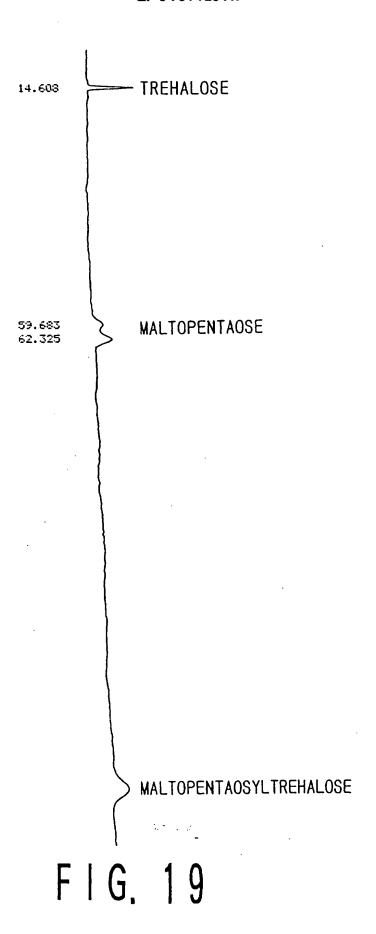


FIG. 18



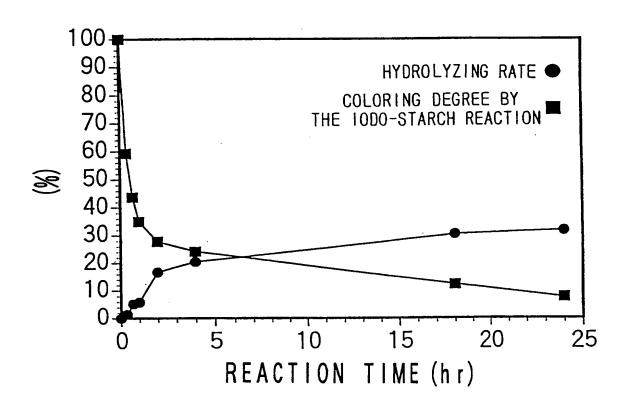


FIG. 20

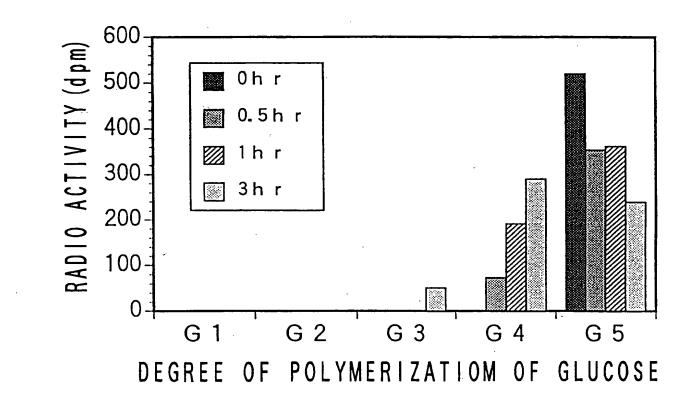


FIG. 21

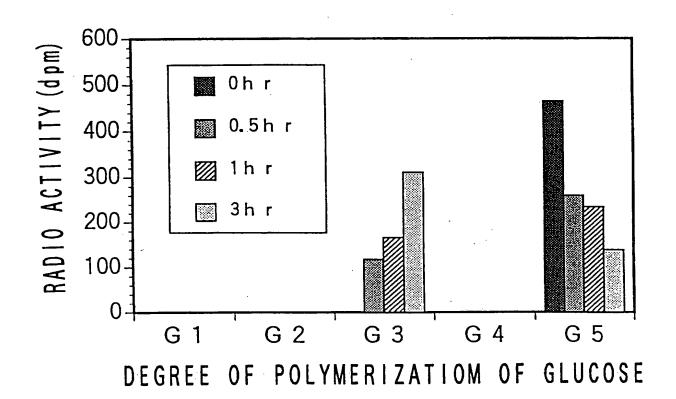


FIG. 22

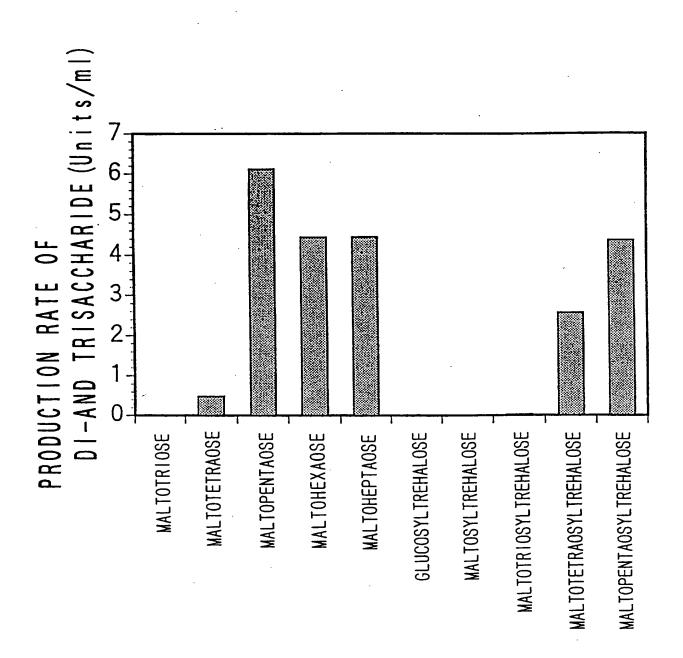


FIG. 23

13,942 MALTOSE 29:393 MALTOTRIOSE MALTOSYLTREHALOSE **MALTOPENTAOSYLTREHALOSE** 135.975 FIG. 24

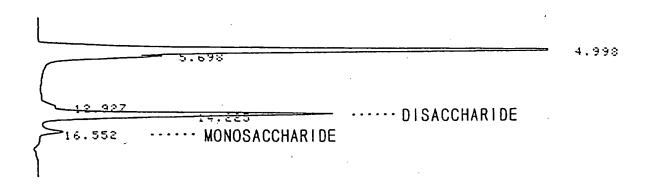


FIG. 25

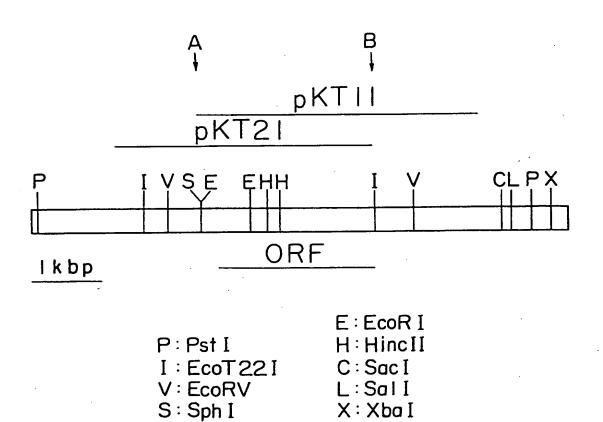


FIG. 26

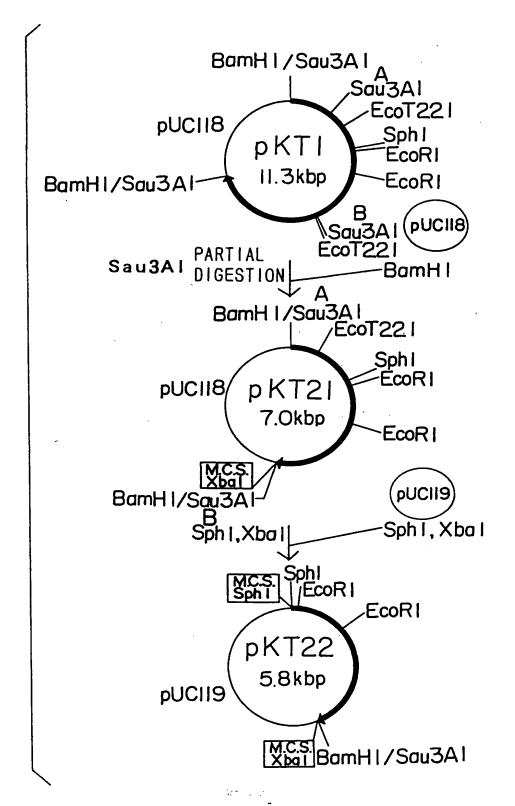
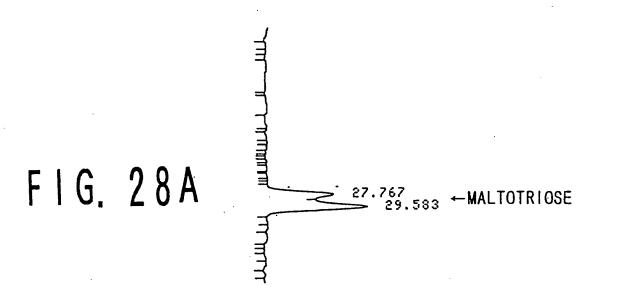
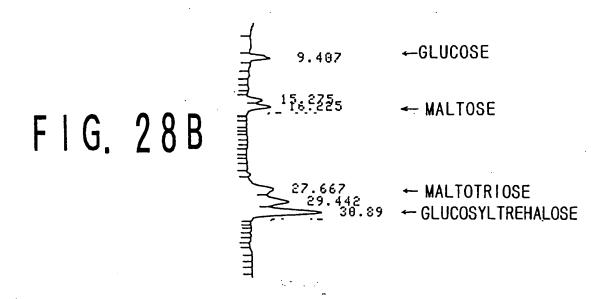


FIG. 27

### BEFORE ADDITION OF CRUDE ENZYME EXTRACT



## AFTER ADDITION OF CRUDE ENZYME EXTRACT



# p09T1 INSERTED FRAGMENT

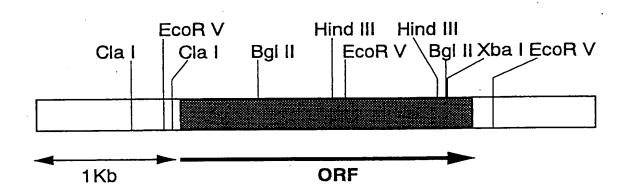
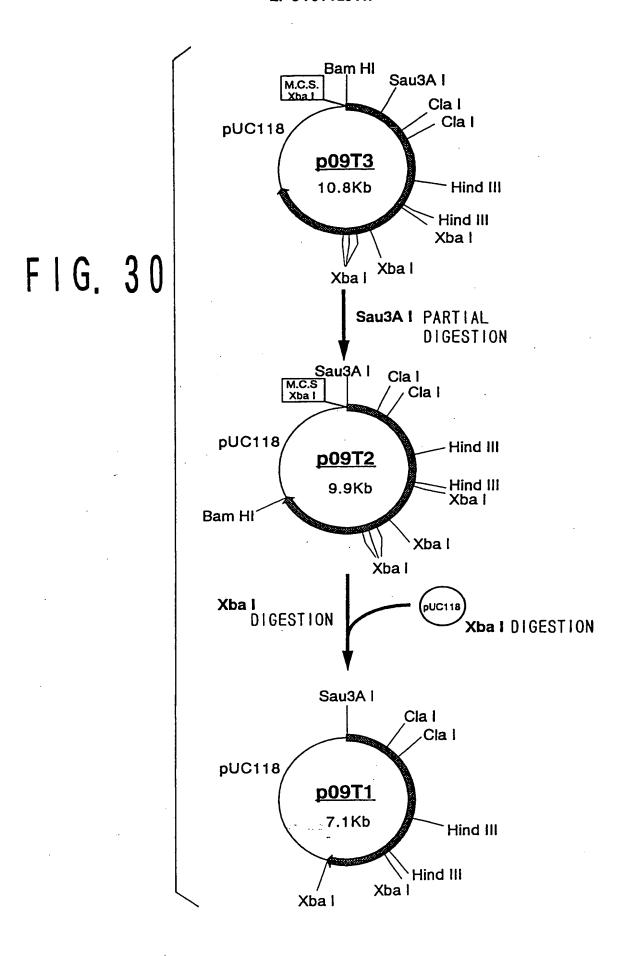


FIG. 29



1'	MASPGSNHGYDVIDHSRIND
1"	MIIGTYRLQLNKKFTFYDIIENLDYFKELGVSHLYLSPILKARPGSTHGYDVVDHSEINE
21'	ELGGEKEYRRLIETAHTIGLGIIQDIVPNHMAVNSLNWRLMDVLKMGKKSKYYTYFDFFP  *********************************
61"	ELGGEEGCFKLVKEAKSRGLEIIQDIVPNHMAVHHTNWRLMDLLKSWKNSKYYNYFDHY-
81'	EDDKIRLPILGEDLDTVISKGLLKIVKDGDEYFLEYFKWKLPLTEVG
120"	DDDKIILPILEDELDTVIDKGLIKLQKDNIEYRGLILPINDEGVEFLKRINCFDNSCLKK
128'	NDIYDTLQKQNYTLMSWKNP-PSYRRFFDVNTLIGVNVEKDHVFQESHSKILDLDVDGYR
180"	EDIKKLLLIQYYQLTYWKKGYPNYRRFAVNDLIAVRVELDEVFRESHEIIAKLPVDGLR
187'	IDHIDGLYDPEKYINDLRSII-KNKIIIVEKILGFQEELKLNSDGTTGYDFLNYSNLL
240"	IDHIDGLYNPKEYLDKLRQLVGNDKIIYVEKILSINEKLRDDWKVDGTTGYDFLNYVNML
244'	FNFNQEIMDSIYENFTAEKISISESIKKIKAQIIDELFSYEVKRLASQLGISYDILRD
300"	LVDGSGEEELTKFYENFIGRKINIDELIIQSKKLVANQLFKGDIERLSKLLNVNYDYLVD
302'	YLSCIDVYRTYANQIVKECDKTNEIEEATK-RNPEAYTKLQQYMPAVYAKAYEDTFLFRY
360"	
361'	NRLISINEVGSDLRYYKISPDQFHVFNQKRRGKITLNATSTHDTKFSEDVRMKISVLSEF
418"	NRLISLNEVGSDLRRFSLSIKDFHNFNLSRVNTISMNTLSTHDTKFSEDVRARISVLSEI
421'	PEEWKNKVEEWHSIINPKVSRNDEYRYYQVLVGSFYEGFSNDFKERIKQHMIKSVREAKI
478 <b>"</b>	PKEWEERVIYWHDLLRPNIDKNDEYRFYQTLVGS-YEGFDNKERIKNHMIKVIREAKV
481*	NTSWRNQNKEYENRVMELVEETFTNKDFIKSFMKFESKIRRIGMIKSLSLVALKIMSAGI
535"	HTTWENPNIEYEKKVLGFIDEVFENSNFRNDFENFEKKIVYFGYMKSLIATTLRFLSPGV
541'	PDFYQGTEIWRYLLTDPDNRVPVDFKKLHEILEKSKKFEKNMLESMDDGRIKMYLTYKLL
595"	PDIYQGTEVWRFLLTDPDNRMPVDFKKLKELLNNLTEKNLE-LSDPRVKMLYVKKLL
601'	SLRKQLAEDFLKGEYKGLDLEEGLCGFIRFNKILVIIKTKGSVNYKLKLEEGAIYTDVLT
651"	QLRREYSLNDYKPLPFGFQR-GKVAVLFSPIVTREVKEKISIRQKSVDWIR
661'	GEEIKK-EVQINELPRILVRM
701"	NEETSSGEYNI SELTGKHKVVTI TEKRE

#### EP 0 764 720 A1

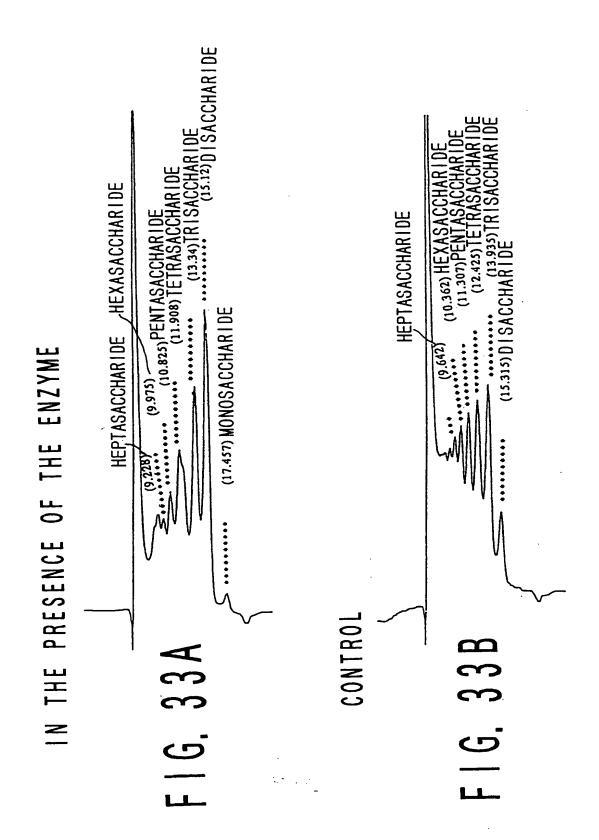
816'	ATGGCTTCGCCAGGAAGTA-ACCATGGGIACGAIGIAA  * **** * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *
455"	AAGGCTAGACCAGGGAGCACTCACGGCTACGATGTAGTAGATCAT-AGTGAAATTAAT
853'	TAGATCATTCAAGGATAAACGATGAAC-TTGGAGGAGAGAAAGAATACAGGAGATTA
512"	${\tt GAGGAATTAGGAGGAGAAGAGGGGGTGCTTTAAACTAGTTAAGGAAGCTAAGAGTAGAGGT}$
909'	ATAGAGACAGCTCATACTATTGGATTAGGTATTAT-ACAGGACATAGTACCAAAT-CACA
572"	TTAGAAATCATACAAGATATAGTGCCAAATCACATGGCGGTACATCATACTAATTGGAGA
967'	TGGCTGTAAATTCTCTA-AATTGG-CGACTAATGGATGTATTAAAAATGGGTAAAAAGAG
632"	CTTATGGATCTGTTAAAGAGTTGGAAGAATAGTAAATACTATAACTATT-TTGATCACTA
1025	TAAATATTATACGTACTTTGACTTTTTCCCAGAAGATGA-TAAGATACGATTACCCATAT
691"	CGATGATGACAAGATAATCCTCCCAATACTTGAGGACGAGTTGGATACCGTTATAGAT
1084'	TAGGAGAAGATTTAGATACAGTGATAAGTAAAGGTTTATTAAAGATAGTAAAAGATGG
749"	AAGGGATTGATAAAACTACAGAAGGATAATATAGAGTACAG-AGGGCTTATATTACCTAT
1142'	AGATGAATATTTCCTAGAATATTTCAAATGGAAACTTCCTCTAACAGAGGTTGGAA
808"	${\tt AAATGATGAAGGAGTTGAATTCTTGAAAAGGATTAATTGCTTTGATAATTCATGTTTAAA}$
1198'	ATGATATATACGACACTTTACAAAAACAGAATTATACCCTAATGTCTTGGAA
868"	GAAAGAGGATATAAAGAAATTACTATTAATACAATATTATCAGCTAACTTACTGGAAGAA
1250'	AAATCCTCCTAGCTATAGACGATTCTTCGATGTTAATACTTTAATAGGAGTAAATGTCGA
928"	AGGTTATCCAAACTATAGGAGATTTTTCGCAGTAAATGATTTGATAGCTGTTAGGGTAGA
1310'	AAAAGATCACGTATTTCAAGAGTCCCATTCAAAGATCTTAGATTTAGATGTTGATGGCTA
988"	${\tt ATTGGATGAAGTATTTAGAGAGTCCCATGAGATAATTGCTAAGCTACCAGTTGACGGTTT}$
1370'	TAGAATTGATCATATTGATGGATTATATGATCCTGAGAAATATATTAATGACCTGA-G
1048"	AAGAATTGACCACATAGATGGACTATATAACCCTAAGGAGTATTTAGATAAGCTAAGACA
1427'	GTCAATAATTAAAAATAAATAATTATTGTAGAAAAAATTCTGGGATTTCAGGAGGAATT
1108"	GTTAGTAGGAAATGATAAGATAATATACGTAGAGAAGATATTGTCAATCAA
1487'	AAAATTAAATTCAGATGGAACTACAGGATATGACTTCTTAAATTACTCCAACTT
1168"	AAGAGATGATTGGAAAGTAGATGGGACTACTGGATATGATTTCTTGAACTACGTTAATAT
1541'	ACTGTTTA-ATTTTAATCAAGA-GA-TAATGGAC-AGTATATATGAGAATTTCACAGC
1228"	GCTATTAGTAGATGGAAGTGGTGAGGAGGAGTTAACTAAGTTTTATGAGAATTTCATTGG
1595'	GGAGAAATATCTATAAGTGAAAGTATAAAGAAAATAAAAGCGCAAATAATTGATGAGCT
1288"	AAGGAAAATCAATATAGACGAGTTAATAATACAAAGTAAAAAATTAGTTGCAAATCAGTT
1655'	ATTTAGTTATGAAGTTAAAAGATTAGCATCACAACTAGGAATTAGCTACGATATATTGAG
1348"	ATTTAAAGGTGACATTGAAAGATTAAGCAAGTTACTGAACGTTAATTACGAT-TATTTAG
1715'	-AGATTACCTTTCTTGTATAGATGTGTACAGAACTTATGCTAATCAGAT-TGTAAAAGAG
1407"	TAGATTTTCTAGCATGTATGAAAAAATACAGGACTTATTTACCATATGAGGATATTAA

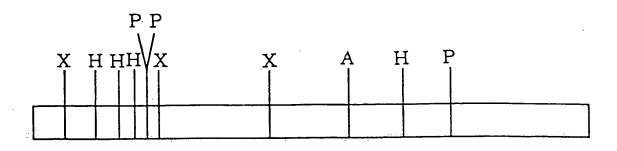
FIG. 32A

#### EP 0 764 720 A1

1773'	TGTGATAAGACCAATGAGATAGAGGAAGCAACCAAAAGAAATCCAGAGGCTTATACTAAA
1465"	CGGAATAAG-GGAATGCGATA-AGGAGGGAAAGTTAAAAGATGAAAAGGGAATCATGAGA
1833'	TTACAACAATATATGCCAGCAGTATACGCTAAAGCTTATGAAGATACTTTCCTCTTTAGA
1523"	${\tt CTCCAACAATACATGCCAGCAATCTTCGCTAAGGGCTATGAGGATACTACCCTCTTCATC}$
1893'	TACAATAGATTAATATCCATAAATGAGGTTGGAAGCGATTTACGATATTATAAGATATCG
1583"	${\bf TACAATAGATTAATTTCCCTTAACGAGGTTGGGAGCGACCTAAGA-AGATTCAGTTTAAG}$
1953'	CCT-GATCAGTTTCATGTATTTAATCAAAAACGAAGAGGAAAAATCACACTAAATGCCAC
1642"	${\tt CATCAAAGACTTTCATAACTTTAACCTAAGCAGAGTAAATACCATATCAATGAACACTCT}$
2012'	TAGCACACATGATACTAAGTTTAGTGAAGATGTAAGGATGAAAATAAGTGTATTAAGTGA
1702"	${\tt TTCCACTCATGATACTAAATTCAGTGAAGACGTTAGAGCTAGAATATCAGTACTATCTGA}$
2072'	ATTTCCTGAAGAATGGAAAAATAAGGTCGAGGAATGGCATAGTATCATAAATCCAAAGGT
1762"	${\tt GATACCAAAGGAGTGGGAGGGGGAGGGGTAATATACTGGCATGATTTGTTAAGGCCAAATAT}$
2132'	ATCAAGAATGATGATATAGATATTATCAGGTTTTTAGGGGAAGTTTTTATGAGGGATT
1822"	TGATAAAAACGATGAGTATAGATTTTATCAAACACTTGTGGGAAGTTACGAGGGATT
2192'	CTCTAATGATTTTAAGGAGAAGAATAAAGCAACATATGATAAAAAGTGTCAGAGAAGCTAA
1879"	TGATAATAAGGAGAATTAAGAACCACATGATTAAGGTCATAAGAGAAGCTAA
2252'	GATAAATACCTCATGGAGAAATCAAAATAAAGAATATGAAAATAGAGTAATGGAATTAGT
1933"	GGTACATACAACGTGGGAAAATCCTAATATAGAGTATGAAAAGAAGGTTCTGGGTTTCAT
2312'	GGAAGAAACTTTTACCAATAAGGATTTCATTAAAAGTTTCATGAAATTTGAAAGTAAGAT
1993"	AGATGAAGTGTTCGAGAACAGTAATTTTAGAAATGATTTTGAAAAATTTTGAAAAGAAAAT
2372'	${\tt AAGAAGGATAGGGATGATTAAGAGCTTATCCTTGGTCGCATTAAAAATTATGTCAGCCGG}$
2053"	AGTTTATTTCGGTTATATGAAATCATTAATCGCAACGACACTTAGGTTCCTTTCGCCCGG
2432'	TATACCTGATTTTTATCAGGGAACAGAAATATGGCGATATTTACTTAC
2113"	${\tt TGTACCAGATATTTATCAAGGAACTGAAGTTTGGAGATTCTTACTTA$
2492'	CAGAGTCCCAGTGGATTTTAAGAAATTACACGAAATATTAGAAAAAATTTGA
2173"	CAGAATGCCGGTGGATTTCAAGAAACTAAAGGAATTATTAAATAATTTGACTGAAAAGAA
2552'	AAAAAATATGTTAGAGTCTATGGACGATGGAAGA-ATTAAGATGTATTTAACATATAA
2233"	CTTAGAACTCTCAGATCCAAGAGTCAAAATGTTATATGTTAAGAAAT-TGCTACAGCTTA
2609'	GCTTTTATCCCTAAGAAAACAGTTGGCTGAGGATTTTTTAAAGGGCGAGTATAAGGG
2292*	GAAGAGAGTACTCACTAAACGATTATAAACCATTGCCCTTTGGCTTCCAAAGGGGAAA
2656'	ATTAGATCTAGAAGAAGGACTATGTGGGTTTA-TTAGGTTTAACAAAATTTTGGTAATAA
2350"	AGTAGCTGTCCTTTTCTCACCAATAGTGACTAGGGAGGTTAAAGAGAAAATTAGT-ATAA
2725'	TAAAAACCAAGGGAAGTGTTAATTACAAACTGAAACTTGAAGAGGGAGCAATTTACACAG
2409"	GGCAAA-AAAGCGTTGATTGGATCAGAAATGAGGAAATTAGTAGTGGAGAATACAA
2785'	ATGTATTGACAGGAGAAGAAATTAAAAAAGGGGTACAGATTAATGAGCTACCTAGGATAC
2464"	TTTAAGTGAGTTGATTGGGAAGCATAAAGTCGTTATA-TTAACTGAAAAAAGGGAG

FIG. 32B





ORF

1 k b p

p K A 2

A : A c c I

H: Hinc I I

P : P s t I

X : X b a I

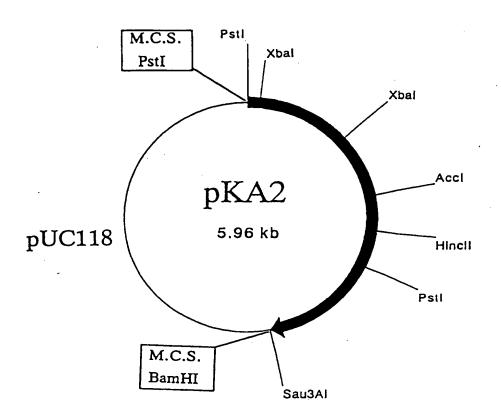


FIG. 35

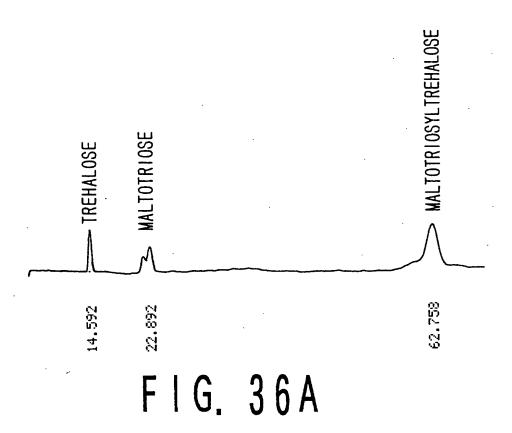




FIG. 36B

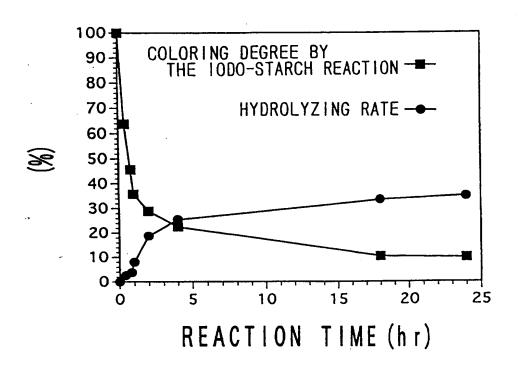
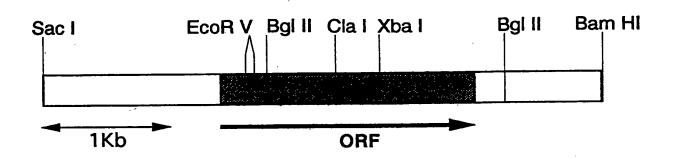
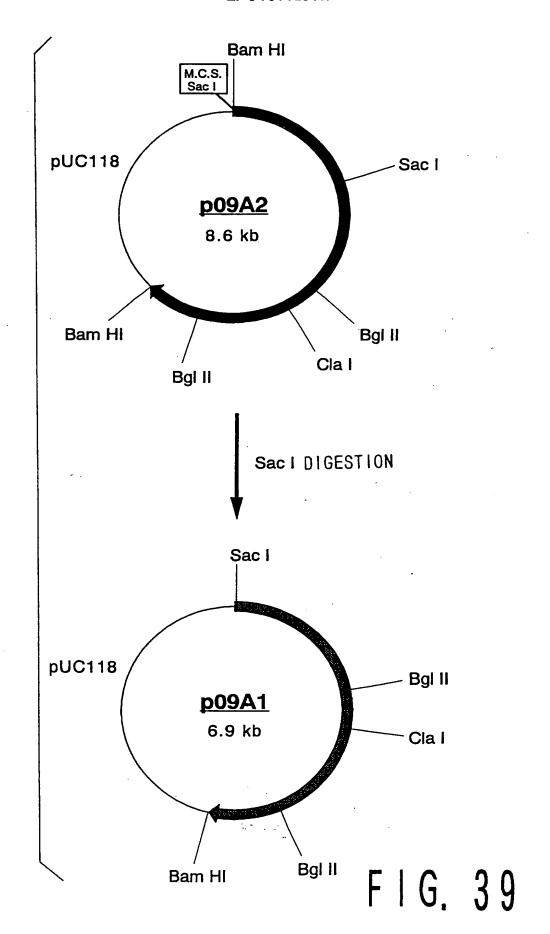


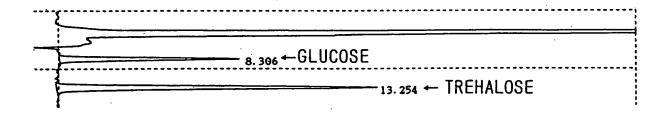
FIG. 37

# p09A1 INSERTED FRAGMENT





1'	MFSFGGNIEKNKGIFKLWAPYVNSVKLK-LSKKLIPMEKNDEGFFEVEIDDIEENLTYSY
1"	TFAYKIDGNEVIFTLWAPYQKSVKLKVLEKGLYEMERDEKGYFTITLNNVKVRDRYKY
60'	
59"	VLDDASEIPDPASRYQPEGVHGPSQIIQESKEFNNETFLKKEDLIIYEIHVGTFTPEGTF
120'	KGVIEKLDYLKDLGITGIELMPVAQFPGNRDWGYDGVFLYAVQNTYGGPWELAKLVNEAH
119"	EGVIRKLDYLKDLGITAIEIMPIAQFPGKRDWGYDGVYLYAVQNSYGGPEGFRKLVDEAH
180'	KRGIAVILDVVYNHIGPEGNYLLGLGPYFSDRYKTPWGLTFNFDDRGCDQVRKFILENVE
179"	KKGLGVILDVVYNHVGPEGNYMVKLGPYFSQKYKTPWGLTFNFDDAESDEVRKFILENVE
240'	
239"	YWIKEYNVDGFRLDAVHAIIDTSPKHILEEIADVVHKYNRIVIAESDLNDPRVVNPKEKC
298'	GYKIDAQWVDDFHHAVHAFITKEKDYYYQDFGRIEDIEKTFKDVFVYDGKYSRYRGRTHG
299"	GYNIDAQWVDDFHHSIHAYLTGERQGYYTDFGNLDDIVKSYKDVFVYDGKYSNFRRKTHG
	APVGDLPPRKFVVFIQNHDQVGNRGNGERLSILTDKTTYLMAATLYILSPYIPLIFMGEE
359"	EPVGELDGCNFVVYIQNHDQVGNRGKGERIIKLVDRESYKIAAALYLLSPYIPMIFMGEE
	YYETNPFFFFSDFSDPVLIKGVREGRLKENNOMIDPQSEEAFLKSKLSWKIDEEVLDYYK
419"	YGEENPFYFFSDFSDSKLIQGVREGRKKENGQDTDPQDESTFNASKLSWKIDEEIFSFYK
478'	QLINIRKRYN-NCKRVKEVRREGNCITLIMEKIGIIASFDDIVINSKITGNLLIGIGF
479"	
535'	PKKLKKDELIKVNRGVGVYQLE
E30"	DOUTEECK_VEEDKCEA! YK!



F I G. 42

### EP 0 764 720 A1

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

			PCT/J	P95/01189		
A. CLA	SSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER					
Int.	C16 C12N9/10, C12N9/26, C	12P19/04, C	12N15/54,	C12N15/56		
According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC						
B. FIEL	DS SEARCHED					
Minimum do	cumentation searched (classification system followed by	classification symbols	)			
	Cl <sup>6</sup> Cl <sup>2</sup> N9/10, Cl <sup>2</sup> N9/26, C					
Documentati	on searched other than minimum documentation to the ex	rtent that such docume	nts are included in th	e fields searched		
]	on the base consulted during the international search (name of ONLINE, BIOSIS, WPI/WPIL	f data base and, where	practicable, search to	erms used)		
C. DOCU	MENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT					
Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where ap	propriate, of the relev	vant passages	Relevant to claim No.		
A	JP, 63-500562, A (Quadrant March 3, 1988 (03. 03. 88) & EP, 229810, A & US, 4891		es Ltd.),	1 - 145		
A	Genichi Okamoto et al. "The presence of trehalose-containing oligosaccharides in yeast extract" Vol. 57, No. 7 (1993) Biosci. Biotech Biochem. p. 1220-1221			1 - 145		
A	JP, 63-129990, A (Mitsui Sugar Co., Ltd.), June 2, 1988 (02. 06. 88) (Family: none)			1 - 24 44 - 99 138 - 145		
A	JP, 6-062869, A (Takara Shuzo Co., Ltd. & The Johns Hopkins University), March 8, 1994 (08. 03. 94) & EP, 579360, A & US, 5366883, A			25 - 69 100 - 145		
<b>✓</b> Furthe	er documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.	See paten	t family annex.			
* Special categories of cited documents:  "T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle of theory underlying the invention						
"E" earlier of "L" docume cited to	"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is step when the document is taken alone					
"O" docume means	special reason (as specified)  "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art					
the prior	rity date claimed	"&" document men	ber of the same paten	ı family		
	Date of the actual completion of the international search  August 25, 1995 (25. 08. 95)  Date of mailing of the international search report  September 12, 1995 (12. 09. 95)					
	Name and mailing address of the ISA/  Authorized officer					
Japanese Patent Office						
Facsimile No.						

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (July 1992)



## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/JP95/01189

Box I	Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)		
This international search report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:			
1.	Claims Nos.: because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:		
2.	Claims Nos.: because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:		
3.	Claims Nos.: because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).		
Box II	Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)		
This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:  Although the transferase and the amylase relate to inventions falling under one and the same category, these two inventions are not considered as aiming at accomplishing one and the same object and having a common body of a claim. In addition, the process for producing a,a-trehalose and the processes for producing the transferase and the amylase are not considered as aiming at accomplishing one and the same object and having a common body of a claim.			
1. X	As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.		
2.	As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.		
3.	As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:		
4.	No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:		
Remark	on Protest		
1	X No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.		

Form PCT/ISA/210 (continuation of first sheet (1)) (July 1992)